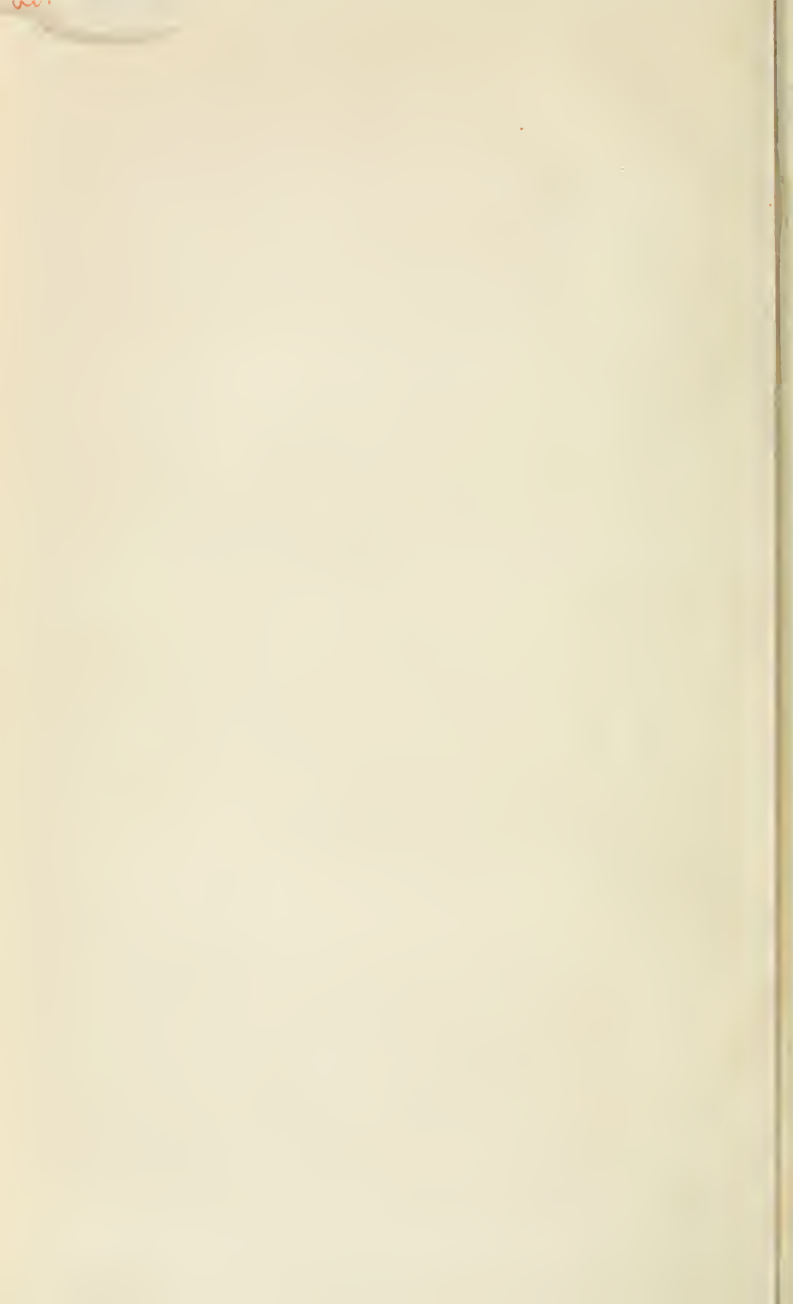


LIVY BOOK XXIII.
WITH NOTES
BY THE
REV.^d J. T. WHITE, D. D.



GRAMMAR-SCHOOL TEXTS,

WITH ENGLISH VOCABULARIES.

EDITED BY JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. OXON.

GREEK TEXTS:—

FABLES from **ÆSOP** & MYTHS
from **PALÆPHATUS**. 1s.

EURIPIDES, *Hecuba*. 2s.

HOMER, *Iliad*. Book I. 1s.

HOMER, *Odyssey*. Book I. 1s.

LUCIAN, *Select Dialogues*. 1s.

XENOPHON, *Anabasis*. Books I.
III. IV. V. VI. 1s. 6d. each.

XENOPHON, *Anabasis*. Book II. 1s.

XENOPHON, *Anabasis*. Book VII. 2s.

St. MATTHEW'S GOSPEL.
Price 2s. 6d.

St. MARK'S GOSPEL. 1s. 6d.

St. LUKE'S GOSPEL. 2s. 6d.

St. JOHN'S GOSPEL. 1s. 6d.

The **ACTS** of the **APOSTLES**.
Price 2s. 6d.

St. PAUL'S EPISTLE to the
ROMANS. 1s. 6d.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, Book I. Text only. 3d.

THE FOUR GOSPELS IN GREEK, with an English-Greek
Lexicon. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Square 32mo. 5s.

LATIN TEXTS:—

CÆSAR, *Gallio War*. Books I. II. V.
VI. 1s. each.

CÆSAR, *Gallio War*. Books III. and
IV. 9d. each.

CÆSAR, *Gallio War*. Book VII. 1s. 6d.

CÆSAR, *Gallio War*. Book I. Text
only. 3d.

CICERO, *Cato Major* (Old Age). 1s. 6d.

CICERO, *Lælius* (Friendship). 1s. 6d.

EUTROPIUS, *Roman History*. Books
I. & II. 1s.

EUTROPIUS, *Roman History*. Books
III. & IV. 1s.

HORACE, *Odes*. Books I. II. & IV.
Price 1s. each.

HORACE, *Odes*. Book III. 1s. 6d.

HORACE, *Epodes & Carmen Seculare*.
Price 1s.

NEPOS, *Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias,*
& *Aristides*. 9d.

OVID, *Selections from the Epistles and*
Fast. 1s.

OVID, *Select Myths from the Metamor-*
phoses. 9d.

PHÆDRUS, *Select Fables*. 9d.

PHÆDRUS, *Fables*. Books I. & II. 1s.

SALLUST, *Bellum Catilinarium*.
Price 1s. 6d.

VIRGIL, *Georgics*. Book IV. 1s.

VIRGIL, *Æneid*. Books I. to VI.
Price 1s. each.

VIRGIL, *Æneid*. Books VII. to XII.
Price 1s. 6d. each.

VIRGIL, *Æneid*. Book I. Text
only. 3d.

LIVY, BOOKS XXII. and XXIII.

The Latin Text with English Explanatory and Grammatical Notes, and
a Vocabulary of Proper Names. Edited by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.
Oxon. 12mo. price 2s. 6d. each Book.

~~~~~  
London: LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

WHITE'S  
SCHOOL AND COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

---

Royal 8vo. 21s.

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.  
(THE PARENT WORK.)

By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford,  
and Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford.

(Founded on the larger Dictionary of FRAUND, as last revised by the Author).

---

Royal 8vo. 12s.

A CONCISE  
LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

For the Use of Advanced Scholars and University Students.

---

Square 12mo. 3s.

THE JUNIOR STUDENT'S  
LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

Abridged for the Use of Schools from White and Riddle's large Latin-  
English Dictionary.

---

Square 12mo. 3s.

THE JUNIOR STUDENT'S  
ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

For the Use of Schools, founded on White and Riddle's large  
Latin-English Dictionary.

---

Square 12mo. 5s.

THE JUNIOR STUDENT'S  
COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH  
AND  
ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

---

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

LIVY, BOOK XXIII.

PRINTED BY  
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
LONDON



LL  
L7888 Whi Bb

# THE TWENTY-THIRD BOOK

OF

## L I V Y.

WITH EXPLANATORY AND GRAMMATICAL NOTES

AND

A VOCABULARY OF PROPER NAMES.

EDITED BY

JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

*EIGHTH EDITION.*

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

AND NEW YORK: 15 EAST 16<sup>th</sup> STREET.

1888.

BOOKSELLERS & STATIONERS

VANNEVAR & CO.

440 YONGE ST., - - - TORONTO.

*All rights reserved.*

6131  
7/10/90

£

## PREFACE.

---

THIS EDITION of Book XXIII. of Livy has been prepared for the use of a large body of pupils, differing in age and in mental powers; and it is hoped that the information supplied will be found such as to meet the requirements of all those into whose hands it may be put.

At the head of each chapter a succinct account of its contents is placed.

The Notes are occupied with explanations of the several allusions which occur in the text; and also with information respecting various grammatical constructions. To this latter point especially the pupils' attention has been called; as, without a thorough acquaintance with "parsing," there cannot be any real knowledge of a language; and, failing this, the sense of an author can scarcely be otherwise than misunderstood in numerous and important passages.

Reference is made to the "Public School Latin Primer," as the Grammar now most in use for beginners.

After the notes a Vocabulary of Proper Names is given. Each article contains information bearing more or less directly on the text of Livy, while other leading topics are introduced which are likely to prove either useful or interesting.

LONDON: *February* 1873.

---

\* \* \* A Latin-English Dictionary adapted for the use of Middle Class Schools is now in the press.

# TITI LIVII HISTORIARUM

## LIBER XXIII.

---

### CHAPTER I.

Hannibal departs from Apulia and enters Samnium. Compsa, a City of the Hirpini, betrayed into his Hands by Statius Trebius. Mago left to receive, or enforce, the Submission of the neighbouring Cities. Hannibal, with a View of securing a Basis of Operations on the Seacoast, advances to the Siege of Naples. Part of his Numidian Soldiery placed in Ambush; Part ordered to ride up to the Gates, driving before them Cattle plundered from the adjoining District. A Body of Neapolitan Horse sallying out is drawn into an Ambush, and almost wholly destroyed. Hannibal retires when he finds the Place too strongly fortified.—B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBAL post Cannensem pugnam, castraque capta ac direpta, confestim ex Apuliā in Samnium moverat, accitus in Hirpinos a Statio Trebio, pollicente se Compsam traditurum. 2. Compsanus erat Trebius nobilis inter suos; sed premebat eum Mopsiorum factio, familiæ per gratiam Romanorum potentis. 3. Post famam Cannensis pugnae volgatumque Trebii sermonibus adventum Hannibalis quum Mopsiani urbem excessissent, sine certamine tradita urbs Pœno præsidiumque acceptum est. 4. Ibi prædā omni atque impedimentis relictis, exercitu partito, Magonem regionis ejus urbes aut deficientes ab Romanis accipere, aut detrectantes cogere ad defectionem, jubet. 5. Ipse per agrum Campanum mare inferum petit, oppugnaturus Neapolim, ut urbem maritimam haberet. 6. Ubi fines Neapolitanorum intravit, Numidas partim in

insidiis—et pleræque cavæ sunt viæ sinūsque occulti,—quacumque apte poterat, disposuit; alios præ se actam prædam ex agris ostentantes obequitare portis jussit. 7. In quos, quia nec multi et incompositi videbantur, quum turma equitum erupisset, ab cedentibus consultò tracta in insidias circumventa est; 8. nec evasisset quisquam, ni mare propinquum et haud procul litore naves, piscatoriæ pleræque, conspectæ peritis nandi dedissent effugium. 9. Aliquot tamen eo prælio nobiles juvenes capti cæsique; inter quos et Hegeas, præfectus equitum, intemperantiùs cedentes sequutus cecidit. 10. Ab urbe oppugnandâ Pœnum absterruere conspecta mœnia, haudquaquam prompta oppugnant.

---

## CHAPTER II.

Hannibal directs his March towards Capua. State of Capua. Pacuvius Calavius forms a Plan for acquiring supreme Power.—B.C. 216.

1. INDE Capuam flectit iter, luxuriantem longâ felicitate atque indulgentiâ fortunæ, maxime tamen, inter corrupta omnia, licentiâ plebis sine modo libertatem exercentis. 2. Senaturn et sibi et plebi obnoxium Pacuvius Calavius fecerat, nobilis idem ac popularis homo, ceterùm malis artibus nactus opes. 3. Is quum eo forte anno, quo res male gesta ad Trasimenum est, in summo magistratu esset, jam diu infestam senatui plebem ratus per occasionem novandi res magnum ausuram facinus, ut, si in ea loca Hannibal cum victore exercitu venisset, trucidato senatu traderet Capuam Pœnis, 4.—improbis homo, sed non ad extremum perditus, quum mallet incolumi quam eversâ republicâ dominari, nullam autem incolumem esse orbatam publico consilio crederet—rationem iniit, quâ et senatum servaret, et obnoxium sibi ac plebi faceret. 5. Vocato senatu, quum sibi defectionis ab Romanis consilium placiturum nullo modo, nisi necessarium fuisset, præfatus esset, 6. quippe qui liberos ex Appii Claudii

filiā haberet filiamque Romam nuptum M. Livio dedisset; ceterum majorem multo rem magisque timendam instare: 7. non enim per defectionem ad tollendum ex civitate senatum plebem spectare, sed per eandem senatū vacuam rem publicam tradere Hannibali ac Pœnis velle; 8. eo se periculo posse liberare eos, si permittant sibi et certaminum in republicā oblitī credant. 9. Quum omnes victi metu permetterent, “Claudam,” inquit, “in curiā vos et, tamquam et ipse cogitati facinoris particeps, adprobando consilia, quibus nequiquam adversarer, viam salutī vestræ inveniam. In hoc fidem, quam vultis, ipsi accipite.” 10. Fide datā egressus claudi curiam jubet, præsidiumque in vestibulo reliquit, ne quis adire curiam injussu suo, neve inde egredi, possit.

---

### CHAPTER III.

*Paenivius ingratiates himself with the People of Capua. By an Artifice he saves the Lives of the Senators.—B.C. 216.*

1. Tum vocato ad concionem populo, “Quod sæpe,” inquit, “optâstis, Campani, ut supplicii sumendi vobis ex improbo ac detestabili senatu potestas esset, 2. eam non per tumultum expugnantes domos singulorum, quas præsidiis clientium servorumque tuentur, cum summo vestro periculo, sed tutam habetis ac liberam. 3. Clausos omnes in curiam accipite, solos, inermes. Nec quiequam raptim aut forte temere egeritis; de singulorum capite vobis jus sententiæ dicendæ faciam, ut quas quisque meritis est pœnas pendat. 4. Sed ante omnia ita vos iræ indulgere oportet, ut potio rem irā salutem atque utilitatem vestram habeatis. Etenim hos, ut opinor, odistis senatores, non senatum omnino habere non vultis: quippe aut rex, quod abominandum, aut, quod unum liberæ civitatis consilium est, senatus habendus est. 5. Itaque duæ res simul agendæ vobis sunt; ut et veterem senatum tollatis, et novum cooptetis. 6. Citari singulos senatores jubebo, de quorum

capite vos consulam; quod de quōque censueritis, fiet. Sed prius in ejus locum virum fortem ac strenuum novum senatorem cooptabitis, quā de noxio supplicium sumatur." 7. Inde consedit, et, nominibus in urnam conjectis, citari, quod primum sorte nomen excidit, ipsumque e curiā produci, jussit. 8. Ubi auditum est nomen, malum et improbum pro se quisque clamare et supplicio dignum. 9. Tum Pacuvius: "Video, quæ de hoc sententia sit: date igitur pro malo atque improbo bonum senatorem et justum." 10. Primò silentium erat inopiā potioris subjiciundi; deinde, quum aliquis omissā verecundiā quempiam nominasset, multo major extemplo clamor oriebatur, 11. quum alii negarent nōsse, alii nunc probra, nunc humilitatem sordidamque inopiam, et pudendæ artis aut quæstūs genus, objicerent. 12. Hoc multo magis in secundo ac tertio citato senatore est factum; ut ipsius pænitere homines appareret, quem autem in ejus substituerent locum, deesse, 13. quia nec eosdem nominari adtinebat, nihil aliud quā ad audienda probra nominatos, et multo humiliores obscurioresque ceteri erant eis, qui primi memoriæ occurrebant. 14. Ita dilabi homines, notissimum quodque malum maxime tolerabile dicentes esse, jubentesque senatum ex custodiā dimitti.

---

#### CHAPTER IV.

Pacuvius acquires absolute Power at Capua. Its Senate obsequious to the People. Evil Effects resulting therefrom. Causes which alone prevented an immediate Revolt from Rome,—B.C. 216.

1. Hoc modo Pacuvius quum obnoxium vitæ beneficio senatum multo sibi magis, quā plebi, fecisset, sine armis, jam omnibus concedentibus dominabatur. 2. Hinc senatores, omissā dignitatis libertatisque memoriā, plebem adulari: 3. salutare, benigne iuvitare, adparatis accipere epulis, eas causas suscipere, ei semper parti adesse, secundum eam litem judices dare, quæ magis popularis aptiorque in vulgus favori conciliando



esset; 4. jam vero nihil in senatu agi aliter, quàm si plebis ibi esset concilium. Prona semper civitas in luxuriam non ingeniorum modo vitio, sed affluenti copiâ voluptatum et illecebris omnis amœnitatis maritimæ terrestrique, 5. tum vero ita obsequio principum et licentiâ plebei lascivire, ut nec libidini nec sumptibus modus esset. 6. Ad contemptum legum, magistratum, senatûs, accessit tum, post Cannensem cladem, ut, cujus aliqua verecundia erat, Romanum quoque spernerent imperium. 7. Id modo erat in morâ, ne extemplo deficerent, quòd connubium vetustum multas familias claras ac potentes Romanis miscuerat, 8. et quòd, quum militarent aliquot apud Romanos, maximum vinculum erant trecenti equites, nobilissimus quisque Campanorum, in præsidia Sicularum urbium delecti ab Romanis ac missi.

---

## CHAPTER V.

Campanian Ambassadors sent to the Roman Consul, then at Venusia. His sorry Plight. By an ill-judged Speech he increases the Contempt awakened in the Ambassadors.—B.C. 216.

1. HOREM parentes cognatique ægre pervicerunt, ut legati ad consulem Romanum mitterentur. Ii nondum Canusium profectum, sed Venusiæ cum paucis ac semi-ermibus consulem invenerunt, quàm poterat maxime miserabilem bonis sociis, superbis atque infidelibus, ut erant Campani, spernendum. 2. Et auxit rerum suarum, suique contemptum consul nimis detegendo cladem nudandoque. 3. Nam quum legati ægre ferre senatum populumque Campanum adversi quicquam evenisse Romanis nuntiâssent, pollicerenturque omnia, quæ ad bellum opus essent, 4. "Morem magis" inquit "loquendi cum sociis servâstis, Campani, jubentes quæ opus essent ad bellum imperare, quàm convenienter ad præsentem fortunæ nostræ statum loquenti estis. 5. Quid enim nobis ad Cannas relictum est, ut, quia aliquid habeamus, id quod deest expleri ab sociis velinus? pedites vobis

imperemus, tamquam equites habeamus? pecuniam deesse dicamus, tamquam ea tantum desit? 6. nihil, ne quod suppleremus quidem, nobis reliquit fortuna. Legiones, equitatus, arma, signa, equi virique, pecunia commeatus, aut in acie aut binis postero die amissis castris perierunt. 7. Itaque non juvetis nos in bello oportet, Campani, sed pæne bellum pro nobis suscipiatis. 8. Veniat in mentem, ut trepidos quondam majores vestros intra mœnia compulsos, nec Samnitum modo hostem sed etiam Sidicinum paventes, receptos in fidem, ad Saticulam defenderimus, cœptumque propter vos cum Samnitibus bellum per centum prope annos variante fortunâ eventum tulerimus. 9. Adjicite ad hæc, quòd fœdus æquum deditis, quòd leges vestras, quòd ad extremum, id quod ante Cannensem certe cladem maximum fuit, civitatem nostram magnæ parti vestrum dedimus communicavimusque vobiscum. 10. Itaque communem vos hanc cladem, quæ accepta est, credere, Campani, oportet; communem patriam tuendam arbitrari esse. 11. Non cum Samnite aut Etrusco res est, ut, quod a nobis ablatum sit, in Italiâ tamen imperium maneat: Pœnus hostis, ne Africæ quidem indigena, ab ultimis terrarum oris, freto Oceani Herculisque columnis, expertem omnis juris, et conditionis et linguæ prope humanæ, militem trahit. 12. Hunc naturâ et moribus inimicum ferumque insuper dux ipse efferavit pontibus ac molibus ex humanorum corporum strue faciendis et (quod proloqui etiam piget) vesci corporibus humanis docendo. 13. His infandis pastos epulis, quos contingere etiam nefas sit, videre atque habere dominos, et ex Africâ et a Carthagine jura petere, et Italiam Numidarum ac Maurorum pati provinciam esse, cui non, genito modo in Italiâ, detestabile sit? 14. Pulchrum erit, Campani, prolapsam clade Romanum imperium vestrâ fide, vestris viribus, retentum ac recuperatum esse. 15. Triginta millia peditum, quattuor equitum arbitror ex Campaniâ scribi posse; jam pecuniæ adfatim est frumentique. Si parem fortunæ vestræ fidem habetis, nec Hannibal se vicisse sentiet nec Romani victos esse."

## CHAPTER VI.

Address of Vibius Virrius to his Colleagues. Their common Impression that Rome was ruined. The People and a Portion of the Senate favour instant Revolt. By the Advice of the elder Senators the Ambassadors to the Consul are sent on to Hannibal. Other Ambassadors are sent to Rome with a Demand that one Consul should henceforth be a Campanian. Demand indignantly refused. Ambassadors ordered to quit the Senate-house, and to be conducted by a Lictor, the same Day, outside the Roman Territories.—B.C. 216.

1. HAC oratione consulis dimissis redeuntibusque domum legatis, unus ex his, Vibius Virrius, tempus venisse ait, quo Campani non agrum solùm ab Romanis quondam per injuriam ademptum recuperare, sed imperio etiam Italiæ potiri possint; 2. fœdus enim cum Hannibale quibus velint legibus facturos; neque controversiam fore, quin, quum ipse, confecto bello, Hannibal victor in Africam decedat exercitumque deportet, Italiæ imperium Campanis relinquatur. 3. Hæc Virrio loquenti adsensi omnes ita renuntiant legationem, uti deletum omnibus videretur nomen Romanum. 4. Extemplo plebes ad defectionem ac pars major senatūs spectare; 5. extracta tamen auctoritatibus seniorum per paucos dies est res. Postremo vincit sententia plurium, ut idem legati, qui ad consulem Romanum ierant, ad Hannibalem mitterentur. 6. Quò priusquam iretur, certumque defectionis consilium esset, Romam legatos missos a Campanis in quibusdam annalibus invenio postulantes, ut alter consul Campanus fieret, si rem Romanam adjuvari vellent; 7. indignatione ortā submoveri a curiā jussos esse, missumque lictorem, qui ex urbe educeret eos, atque eo die manere extra fines Romanos juberet. 8. Quia nimis compar Latinorum quondam postulatio erat, Cœliusque et alii id haud sine causā prætermiserant scriptores, ponere pro certo sum veritus.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

The Campanian Ambassadors arrange Terms of Peace with Hannibal. Some Roman Citizens and Præfects of the Allies seized by the People of Capua, and shut up in the Public Baths, where they are stifled. Decius Magius, who had opposed these Proceedings, as well as the sending Ambassadors to Hannibal, summoned to the Carthaginian Camp. Refuses to go. Hannibal orders him to be brought in Chains; but, fearing a Tumult, defers his Vengeance. Enters the City, and requires the Senate to be convened. Persuaded to defer Business till the Morrow.—B.C. 216.

1. LEGATI ad Hannibalem venerunt pacemque cum eo conditionibus his fecerunt;—ne quis imperator magistratusve Pœnorum jus ullum in civem Campanum haberet, neve civis Campanus invitus militaret munusve faceret; 2. ut suæ leges, sui magistratûs Capuæ essent; ut trecentos ex Romanis captivis Pœnus daret Campanis, quos ipsi elegissent, cum quibus equitum Campanorum, qui in Siciliâ stipendia facerent, permutatio fieret. 3. Hæc pacta; illa insuper. quam quæ pacta erant, facinora Campani ediderunt: nam præfectos sociûm civesque Romanos alios, partim aliquo militiæ munere occupatos, partim privatis negotiis implicitos, plebs repente omnes comprehensos velut custodiæ causâ balneis includi jussit, ubi fervore atque æstu animâ interclusâ fœdum in modum expirarent.

4. Ea ne fierent, neu legatio mitteretur ad Pœnum, summâ ope Decius Magius—vir, cui ad summam auctoritatem nihil, præter sanam civium mentem, defuit—restiterat. 5. Ut verò præsidium mitti ab Hannibale audivit, Pyrrhi superbam dominationem miserabilemque Tarentinorum servitutem exempla referens, primò, ne reciperetur præsidium, palam vociferatus est; 6. deinde, ut receptum aut ejiceretur aut—si malum facinus, quòd a vetustissimis sociis consanguineisque defecissent, forti ac memorabili facinore purgare vellent—ut interfecto Punico præsidio restituerent Romanis se. 7. Hæc—nec enim occulta agebantur—quum relata Hannibali essent, primò misit, qui vocarent Magium ad sese in castra; deinde, quum is ferociter negasset se

iturum, nec enim Hannibali jus esse in civem Campanum, concitatus irā Pœnus comprehendere hominem vinctumque adtrahi ad sese jussit. 8. Veritus deinde, ne quid inter vim tumultūs atque ex concitatione animorum inconsulti certaminis oreretur, ipse præmisso nuntio ad Marium Blossium prætorem Campanum, postero die se Capuæ futurum, proficiscitur e castris cum modico præsidio. 9. Marius concione advocatā edicit, ut frequentes cum conjugibus ac liberis obviam irent Hannibali. Ab universis id non obedienter modò, sed enixe, favore etiam volgi et studio visendi tot jam victoriis clarum imperatorem, factum est. 10. Decius Magius nec obviam egressus est nec, quò timorem aliquem ex conscientia significare posset, privatò se tenuit: in foro cum filio clientibusque paucis otiose inambulavit, trepidante totā civitate ad excipiendum Pœnum visendumque. 11. Hannibal ingressus urbem senatum extemplo postulat, precantibusque inde primoribus Campanorum, ne quid eo die seriæ rei gereret, diemque ut ipse adventu suo festum lætus ac libens celebraret, 12. quamquam præceps ingenio in iram erat, tamen, ne quid in principio negaret, visendā urbe magnam partem diei consumpsit.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

Hannibal at an Entertainment to which Pacuvius Calavius and his Son were invited. The latter purposes assassinating Hannibal.—  
B.C. 216.

1. DEVERSATUS est apud Ninnios Celeres, Sthenium Pacuviumque, inclutos nobilitate ac divitiis. 2. Eò Pacuvius Calavius, de quo ante dictum est, princeps factionis ejus, quæ traxerat rem ad Pœnos, filium juvenem adduxit, 3. abstractum a Decii Magii latere, cum quo ferocissimè pro Romanā societate adversus Punicum fœdus steterat; nec eum aut inclinata in partem alteram civitas, aut patria majestas, sententiā depulerat. 4. Huic tum pater juveni Hannibalem



deprecando magis, quàm purgando, placavit, victusque patris precibus lacrimisque etiam ad cœnam eum cum patre vocari jussit; 5. cui convivio neminem Campanum præterquam hospites Vibelliumque Tauream, insignem bello virum, adhibiturus erat. 6. Epulari cœperunt de die, et convivium non ex more Punico aut militari disciplinâ esse, sed, ut in civitate atque etiam domo diti ac luxuriosâ, omnibus voluptatum illecebris instructum. 7. Unus nec dominorum invitatione, nec ipsius interdum Hannibalis, Calavii filius perPELLI ad vinum potuit; ipse valetudinem excusans, patre animi quoque ejus haud mirabilem perturbationem causante. 8. Solis ferme occasu patrem Calavium ex convivio egressum sequutus filius. Ubi in secretum—hortus erat posticis ædium partibus—pervenerunt, 9. “Consilium” inquit “adfero, pater, quo non veniam solùm peccati, quòd defecimus ad Hannibalem, impetraturi ab Romanis, sed in multo majore dignitate et gratiâ simus Campani, quàm unquam fuimus, *fuimus.*” Quum mirabundus pater, quidnam id esset consilii, quæreret, togâ rejectâ ab humero latus succinctum gladio nudat. 10. “Jam ego,” inquit, “sanguine Hannibalis sanciam Romanum fœdus. Te id prius scire volui, si forte abesse, dum facinus patratur, mallets.”

---

## CHAPTER IX.

Pacuvius Calavius with difficulty induces his Son to forego his Design against Hannibal.—B.C. 216.

1. QUÆ ubi audivit viditque senex, velut si jam agendis, quæ audiebat, interesset, amens metu, 2. “Per ego te” inquit, “fili, quæcumque jura liberos jungunt parentibus, precor quæsoque, ne ante oculos patris facere et pati omnia infanda velis. 3. Paucae horæ sunt, intra quas jurantes per quidquid deorum est, dextræ dextras jungentes, fidem obstrinximus, ut sacratas fide manūs digressi a colloquio extemplo in

eum armaremus? 4. ab hospitali mensā surgis, ad quam tertius Campanorum adhibitus es ab Hannibale, ut eam ipsam mensam eruentares hospitis sanguine? Hannibalem pater filio meo potui placare, filium Hannibali non possum? 5. sed sit nihil sancti, non fides, non religio, non pietas; audeantur infanda, si non perniciem nobis eum scelere ferunt. 6. Unus adgressurus es Hannibalem? quid illa turba tot liberorum servorumque? quid in unum intenti omnium oculi? quid tot dextræ—torpescent in amentia illā? 7. vultum ipsius Hannibalis, quem armati exercitūs sustinere nequeunt, quem horret populus Romanus, tu sustinebis? ut alia auxilia desint, me ipsum ferire corpus meum opponentem pro corpore Hannibalis sustinebis? 8. atqui per meum pectus petendus ille tibi transfigendusque est. Sed hīc te deterreri sine potius, quā illic vinci; valeant preces apud te meæ, sicut pro te hodie valuerunt.” 9. Laerimantem inde juvenem cernens medium complectitur atque osculo hærens non ante precibus abstitit, quā pervicit, ut gladium poneret fidemque daret nihil facturum tale. 10. Tum juvenis “Ego quidem,” inquit, “quam patriæ debeo pietatem, exsolvam patri. 11. Tuam doleo vicem, cui ter proditæ patriæ sustinendum est crimen; semel, quum defectionis ab Romanis, iterum, quum pacis eum Hannibale fuisti auctor; tertio hodie, quum restituendæ Romanis Capuæ mora atque impedimentum es. 12. Tu, patria, ferrum, quo pro te armatus hanc arcem hostium inii, quoniam parens extorquet, recipe.” Hæc quum dixisset, gladium in publicum trans maceriam horti abiecit et, quo minus res suspecta esset, se ipse convivio reddidit.

---

## CHAPTER X.

Hannibal addresses the Senate of Capua. Demands and obtains the Surrender of Decius Magius. Summons Decius. Sends him in Chains to the Carthaginian Camp. Decius put on board a Ship to be conveyed to Carthage. Ship driven by Stress of Weather to Cyrenæ. Decius takes refuge at the Statue of King Ptolemy. Sent to Ptolemy at Alexandria. Set at Liberty. Remains in Egypt.—B.C. 216.

1. POSTERO die senatus frequens datus Hannibali. Ubi prima ejus oratio perblanda ac benigna fuit, quā gratias egit Campanis, quòd amicitiam suam Romanæ societati præposuissent, 2. et inter cetera magnifica promissa pollicitus est brevi caput Italiæ omni Capuam fore, juraque inde cum ceteris populis Romanum etiam petiturum; 3. unum esse exsortem Punicæ amicitiae fœderisque secum facti, quem neque esse Campanum neque dici debere, Magium Decium; eum postulare, ut sibi dedatur, ac se præsentem de eo referatur senatûsque consultum fiat. 4. Omnes in eam sententiam ierunt, quamquam magnæ parti et vir indignus eā calamitate, et haud parvo initio minui videbatur jus libertatis. Egressus curiā in templo magistratuum consedit, 5. comprehendique Decium Magium atque ante pedes destitutum causam dicere jussit. 6. Qui quum, manente ferociâ animi, negaret lege fœderis id cogi posse, tum injectæ catenæ, ducique ante lictorem in castra est jussus. 7. Quoad capite aperto est ductus, concionabundus incessit ad circumfusam undique multitudinem vociferans: “Habetis libertatem, Campani quam petistis: foro medio, luce clarâ, videntibus vobis, nulli Campanorum secundus vinctus ad mortem rapior. Quid violentius captâ Capuâ fieret? 8. Ite obviam Hannibali, exornate urbem diemque adventûs ejus consecrate, ut hunc triumphum de cive vestro spectetis.” 9. Hæc vociferante quum moveri vulgus videretur, obvolutum caput est, oculusque rapi extra portam jussus. Ita in castra perducitur; extemploque impositus in navem et Carthaginem missus, 10. ne motu aliquo Capuæ ex indignitate rei orto senatum quoque pæn-



iteret dediti principis, et legatione missā ad repetendum eum, ne, aut negando rem, quam primū peterent, offendendi sibi novi socii; aut tribuendo, habendus Capuæ esset seditionis ac turbarum auctor.

11. Navem Cyrenas detulit tempestas, quæ tum in ditione regum erant. 12. Ibi quum Magius ad statuum Ptolemæi regis confugisset, deportatus a custodibus Alexandream ad Ptolemæum, quum eum docuisset contra jus fœderis vinctum se ab Hannibale esse, vinclis liberatur; permissumque, ut rediret, seu Romam, seu Capuam, mallet. 13. Nec Magius Capuam sibi tutam dicere, et Romam eo tempore, quo inter Romanos Campanosque bellum sit, transfugæ magis, quàm hospitis, fore domicilium: nusquam malle quàm in regno ejus vivere, quem vindicem atque auctorem habeat libertatis.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

Q. Fabius Pictor returns to Rome from Delphi, and reads the Reply of the Oracle. Reports what he had done after receiving that Reply, and the Obedience he had paid to the Instructions of the Chief Priest of the Temple. The Senate decrees the Observance of the Requirements of the Oracle, and orders public Supplication to the Gods. Mago, the Son of Hamilcar, arrives at Carthage, and announcing the Victory of Cannæ and its Results, asks that the Gods should be thanked.—B.C. 216.

1. Dum hæc geruntur, Q. Fabius Pictor legatus a Delphis Romam rediit responsumque ex scripto recitavit. Divi divæque in eo erant, quibus quoque modo supplicaretur; 2. tum "Si ita faxitis, Romani, vestræ res meliores facilioresque erunt, magisque ex sententiâ respublica vestra vobis procedet, victoriaque duelli populi Romani erit. 3. Pythio Apollini, republicâ vestrâ bene gestâ servatâque, lucris meritis donum mittitote; deque prædâ, manubiis spoliisque, honorem habetote; lasciviam a vobis prohibetote." 4. Hæc ubi ex Græco carmine interpretata recitavit, tum dixit se oraculo egressum extemplo iis omnibus divis rem divinam ture ac vino fecisse, 5. jussunque a templi

antistite, sicut coronatus laureā coronā et oraculum adisset et rem divinam fecisset, ita coronatum navem ascendere nec ante deponere eam, quā Romam pervenisset: 6. se, quæcumque imperata sint, cum summā religione ac diligentia exsequutum coronam Romæ in aram Apollinis deposuisse. Senatus decrevit, ut eæ res divinæ supplicationesque primo quoque tempore cum curā fierent.

7. Dum hæc Romæ atque in Italiā geruntur, nuntius victoriæ ad Cannas Carthaginem venerat Mago Hamilcaris filius, non ex ipsā acie a fratre missus, sed retentus aliquot dies in recipiendis civitatibus Bruttiorum, quæque deficiebant. 8. Is, quum ei senatus datus esset, res gestas in Italiā a fratre exponit: cum sex imperatoribus eum (quorum quattuor consules, duo dictator ac magister equitum fuerint) cum sex consularibus exercitibus acie conflixisse; occidisse supra ducenta millia hostium, supra quinquaginta cepisse. 9. Ex quattuor consulibus duos occidisse; ex duobus saucium alterum, alterum toto amisso exercitu vix cum quinquaginta hominibus effugisse. 10. Magistrum equitum, quæ consularis potestas sit, fusum fugatum; dictatorem, quia se in aciem nunquam commiserit, unicum haberi imperatorem. 11. Bruttios Apulosque, partim Samnitium ac Lucanorum defecisse ad Pœnos. Capuam, quod caput non Campaniæ modo, sed post afflictam rem Romanam Cannensi pugnā Italiæ sit, Hannibali se tradidisse. 12. Pro his tantis totque victoriis verum esse grates deis immortalibus agi haberique.

## CHAPTER XII.

Mago orders that the gold Rings taken from the Roman Knights on the Field of Cannæ should be placed in a Heap in the Porch of the Senate-house at Carthage. Demands Reinforcements and Supplies for Hannibal. Himilco taunts Hanno, a political Opponent. Hanno replies, and puts some Questions, to which he asks for an Answer from either Himilco or Mago.—B.C. 216.

1. Ad fidem deinde tam lætarum rerum effundi in vestibulo curiæ jussit anulos aureos: qui tantus acervus

fuit, ut metientibus supra tres modios explēsse sint quidam auctores; 2. fama tenuit, quæ propior vero est, haud plus fuisse modio. Adjecit deinde verbis, quò majoris cladis indicium esset, neminem nisi equitem atque eorum ipsorum primores id gerere insigne. 3. Summa fuit orationis, quo propiùs spem perficiendi sit, eo magis omni ope juvandum Hannibalem esse. 4. Procul enim ab domo militiam esse in mediā hostium terrā, magnam vim frumenti pecuniæ absumi, et tot acies, ut hostium exercitūs delēsse, ita victoris etiam copias parte aliquā minuisse: 5. mittendum igitur supplementum esse, mittendam in stipendium pecuniam frumentumque tam bene meritis de nomine Punico militibus.

6. Secundum hæc dicta Magonis lætis omnibus, Himileo, vir factionis Barcinæ, locum Hannonis increpandi esse ratus, “Quid est, Hanno?” inquit; “etiam nunc pænitet belli suscepti adversus Romanos? 7. Jube dedi Hannibalem, veta in tam prosperis rebus grates deis immortalibus agi. Audiamus Romanum senatorem in Carthaginiensium curiā.” Tum Hanno: 8. “Tacuissem hodie, patres conscripti, ne quid in communi omnium gaudio, minus lætum quod esset vobis, loquerer: 9. nunc interroganti senatori, pæniteatne adhuc suscepti adversus Romanos belli, si reticeam, aut superbus aut obnoxius videar, quorum alterum est hominis alienæ libertatis oblitus, alterum suæ. 10. Respondeam” inquit “Himileoni, non desisse pænitere me belli, neque desitutum antè invictum vestrum imperatorem incusare, quàm finitum aliquā tolerabili conditione bellum videro; nec mihi pacis antiquæ desiderium ulla alia res, quàm pax nova, finiet. 11. Itaque ista, quæ modo Mago jactavit, Himileoni ceterisque Hannibalis satellitibus jam læta sunt: mihi possunt læta esse, quia res bello bene gestæ, si volumus fortunā uti, pacem nobis æquiores dabunt. 12. Nam si prætermittimus hoc tempus, quo magis dare, quàm accipere, possumus videri pacem, vereor ne hæc quoque lætitia luxuriet nobis ac vana evadat. 13. Quæ tamen nunc quoque

qualis est? Occidi exercitūs hostium—mittite milites mihi. 14. Quid aliud rogares, si esses victus? Hostium cepi bina castra, prædæ videlicet plena et commeatumum—frumentum et pecuniam date. Quid aliud, si spoliatus, si exutus castris esses, peteres? 15. Et ne omnia ipse mirer—mihi quoque enim, quoniam respondi Himilconi, interrogare jus fasque est,—velim seu Himilco seu Mago respondeat, quum ad internecionem Romani imperii pugnatum ad Cannas sit, constetque in defectiōne totam Italiam esse, 16. primū, ecquis Latini nominis populus defecerit ad nos; deinde, ecquis homo ex quinque et triginta tribubus ad Hannibalem transfugerit?” Quum utrumque Mago negâsset, 17. “Hostium quidem ergo” inquit “adhuc nimis multum superest. Sed multitudo ea quid animorum quidve spei habeat, scire velim.”

---

### CHAPTER XIII.

Hanno's Remarks and Counsel on receiving an Answer from Mago. Carthaginian Senate uninfluenced by them. Reinforcements and Money voted to Hannibal.—B.C. 216.

1. QUUM id nescire Mago diceret “Nihil facilius scitu est” inquit. “Ecquos legatos ad Hannibalem Romani miserunt de pace? ecquam denique mentionem pacis Romæ factam esse adlatum ad vos est?” Quum id quoque negâsset; 2. “Bellum igitur,” inquit, “tam integrum habemus, quàm habuimus, quā die Hannibal in Italiam est transgressus. 3. Quàm varia victoria priore Punico bello fuerit, plerique qui meminerimus supersumus. Nunquam terrā marique magis prosperæ res nostræ visæ sunt, quàm ante consules C. Lutatium et A. Postumium fuerunt: Lutatius et Postumius consilibus devicti ad Ægates insulas sumus. 4. Quod si, id quod dī omen avertant, nunc quoque fortuna aliquid variaverit, tum pacem speratis, quum vincemur, quam nunc, quum vincimus, dat nemo? 5. Ego, si quis de pace consulat seu deferendā hostibus seu accipiendā,

habeo quid sententiæ dicam : si de his, quæ Mage postulat, refertis, nec victoribus mitti attinere puto, et frustrantibus nos falsâ atque inani spe multo minùs censeo mittenda esse.” 6. Haud multos movit Hannonis oratio, nam et similtas cum familiâ Barcinâ leviolem auctorem faciebat, et occupati animi præsentî lætitiâ nihil, quo vanius fieret gaudium suum, auribus admittebant ; debellatumque mox fore, si adniti paulùm voluissent, rebantur. 7. Itaque ingenti consensu fit senatùs consultum, ut Hannibali quattuor millia Numidarum in supplementum mitterentur, et quadraginta elephanti et argenti talenta \*\* ; 8. dictatorque cum Magone in Hispaniam præmissus est ad conducenda viginti millia peditum, quattuor equitum, quibus exercitùs, qui in Italiâ quique in Hispaniâ erant, supplerentur.

---

#### CHAPTER XIV.

Vigorous Action of the Consul at Rome. The Dictator, M. Junius Pera, liberates and arms six thousand Criminals and Debtors. Sets out from Rome with an Army of twenty-five thousand Men. Hannibal, after vainly attempting to gain over the People of Naples, conducts his Army into the Territory of Nola. The Senate of Nola side with Rome, the People with Hannibal. The Roman Prætor, Marcellus Claudius, summoned to the Aid of Nola. Arrives at that City.—  
B.C. 216.

1. CETERUM hæc, ut in secundis rebus, segniter otiosæque gesta : Romanos præter insitam industriam animis fortuna etiam cunctari prohibebat. Nam nec consul ulli rei, 2. quæ per eum agenda esset, deerat ; et dictator, M. Junius Pera, rebus divinis perfectis latoque, ut solet, ad populum, ut equum escendere liceret, præter duas urbanas legiones, quæ principio anni a consulibus conscriptæ fuerant, 3. et servorum dilectum cohortesque ex agro Piceno et Gallico collectas, ad ultimum prope desperatæ reipublicæ auxilium, quum honesta utilibus cedunt, descendit, edixitque, qui capitalem fraudem ausi quiquo pecuniæ judicati in vinculis essent, qui eorum apud se milites fierent, eos noxâ pec-



uniāque sese exsolvi jussurum. 4. Ea sex millia hominum Gallicis spoliis, quæ triumpho C. Flamini tralata erant, armavit; itaque eum viginti quinque millibus armatorum ab urbe proficiscitur.

5. Hannibal, Capuā receptā, quum iterum Neapolitanorum animos partim spe, partim metu nequiquam temptāset, in agrum Nolanum exercitum traducit, 6. ut non hostiliter statim, quia non desperabat voluntariam deditionem, ita, si morarentur spem, nihil eorum, quæ pati aut timere possent, prætermisurus. 7. Senatus ac maxime primores ejus in societate Romanā cum fide perstare; plebs novarum, ut solet, rerum atque Hannibalis tota esse, metumque agrorum populationis et patienda in obsidione multa gravia indignaque proponere animo. 8. Neque auctores defectionis deerant. Itaque ubi senatum metus cepit, si propalam tenderent, resisti multitudini conceitatæ non posse, secunda simulando dilationem mali inveniunt. 9. Placere enim sibi defectionem ad Hannibalem simulant, quibus autem conditionibus in fœdus amicitiamque novam trans-eant, parum constare. 10. Ita spatio sumpto legatos propere ad prætorem Romanum, Marcellum Claudium, qui Casilini cum exercitu erat, mittunt, docentque, quanto in discrimine sit Nolana res: agrum Hannibalis esse et Pœnorum, urbem extemplo futuram, ni subveniatur. 11. Concedendo plebei senatum, ubi velint defecturos se, ne deficere præfestinarent, effecisse. 12. Marcellus, collaudatis Nolanis, eādem simulatione extrahi rem in suum adventum jussit; interim celari, quæ secum acta essent spemque omnem auxilii Romani. 13. Ipse a Casilino Caiatiam petit, atque inde Volturno amni trajecto perque agrum Saticulanum Trebulanumque super Suessulam per montes Nolam pervenit.

## CHAPTER XV.

Marcellus arrives at Nola. Hannibal goes down to the Sea-coast in the Neighbourhood of Naples. Deterred from attacking that City by the Presence of a Roman Force within it. Marches upon Nuceria. Nuceria reduced by Famine. Its Inhabitants capitulate and are allowed to depart in a single Garment apiece. Hannibal in vain endeavours to attach some of them to him by the Offer of Rewards and Honours. Marcellus holds Nola. L. Bantius.—*n.c.* 216.

1. SUB adventum prætoris Romani Pænus agro Nolano excessit et ad mare proxime Neapolim descendit, cupidus maritimi oppidi potiundi, quò cursus navibus tutus ex Africā esset. 2. Ceterum postquam Neapolim a præfecto Romano teneri acceperat — M. Junius Silanus erat, ab ipsis Neapolitanis accitus — Neapoli quoque, sicut Nolā, omissā petit Nuceriam. 3. Eam quum aliquamdiu circumsedisset, sæpe vi, sæpe sollicitandis nequiquam nunc plebe nunc principibus, fame demum in deditionem acceperat, pactus, ut inermes cum singulis abirent vestimentis. 4. Deinde, ut qui a principio mitis omnibus Italicis præter Romanos videri vellet, præmia atque honores, qui remanserint ac militare secum voluissent, proposuit. 5. Nec eā spe quemquam tenuit: dilapsi omnes, quocumque hospitia aut fortuitus animi impetus tulit, per Campaniæ urbes, maxime Nola Neapolimque. 6. Quum ferme triginta senatores, ac forte primus quisque, Capuam petissent, exclusi inde, quòd portas Hannibali clausissent, Cunas se contulerunt. Nuceriæ præda militi data est, urbs direpta atque incensa.

7. Nola Marcellus non sui magis fiduciā præsidii, quàm voluntate principum, habebat. Plebs timebatur, et ante omnes L. Bantius, quem conscientia temptatæ defectionis ac metus a prætore Romano nunc ad prodicionem patriæ, nunc, si ad id fortuna defuisset, ad transfugiendum stimulabat. Erat juvenis acer et sociorum, eā tempestate, prope nobilissimus eques. 8. Seminecem eum ad Cannas in acervo cæsorū corporum inventum curatumque benignè etiam cum

donis Hannibal domum remiserat. 9. Ob ejus gratiam meriti rem Nolanam in jus ditionemque dare voluerat Pœno, anxiumque eum et sollicitum curâ novandi res prætor cernebat. 10. Ceterùm quum aut pœnâ cohibendus esset aut beneficio conciliandus, sibi adsumpsisse, quàm hosti ademisse, fortem ac strenuum maluit socium, accitumque ad se benignè appellat: 11. Multos eum invidos inter populares habere inde existimatu facile esse, quòd nemo civis Nolanus sibi indicaverit, quàm multa ejus egregia facinora militaria essent; 12. sed qui in Romanis militaverit castris, non posse obscuram ejus virtutem esse: multos sibi, qui cum eo stipendia fecerint, referre, qui vir esset ille, quæque et quotiens pericula pro salute ac dignitate populi Romani adisset, 13. utique Cannensi prælio non prius pugnâ abstiterit, quàm prope exsanguis ruinâ superincidentium virorum, equorum, armorumque, sit oppressus. 14. "Itaque macte virtute esto," inquit; "apud me tibi omnis honos atque omne præmium erit, et quo frequentior mecum fueris, senties eam rem tibi dignitati atque emolumento esse:" 15. lætoque juveni promissis equum eximium dono dat, bigatosque quingentos quæstorem numerare jubet; lictoribus imperat, ut eum se adire, quotiens velit, patiantur.

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

Hannibal leaves Nuceria and again marches on Nola. Marcellus retires within the Walls of that Place. Is informed by the chief Men that at Night the People parley with the Carthaginians, and had agreed upon a joint Plan of Action with them. Hannibal prepares for an Assault. Marcellus makes a successful Sortie, inflicting great Slaughter upon the Enemy, and suffering but little Loss on his Side. —B.C. 216.

1. Hæc comitate Marcelli ferocis juvenis animus adeo est mollitus, ut nemo inde sociorum rem Romanam fortiùs ac fideliùs juverit, 2. quum Hannibal ad portas esset—Nolam enim rursus a Nuceriâ



movit castra—plebesque Nolana de integro ad defectionem spectaret.

3. Marcellus sub adventum hostium intra muros se recepit, non castris metuens, sed ne prodendæ urbis occasionem nimis multis in eam imminentibus daret. 4. Instrui deinde utrumque acies cœptæ, Romanorum pro mœnibus Nolæ, Pœnorum ante castra sua. Prœlia hinc parva inter urbem castraque et vario eventu fiebant, quia duces nec prohibere paucos temere provocantes, nec dare signum universæ pugnæ, volebant. 5. In hac quotidianâ duorum exercituum statione principes Nolanorum nuntiant Marcello nocturna colloquia inter plebem ac Pœnos fieri, 6. statutumque esse, ut, quum Romana acies egressa portis staret, impedimenta eorum ac sareinas diriperent, clauderent deinde portas murosque occuparent, ut potentes rerum suarum atque urbis Pœnum inde pro Romano acciperent. 7. Hæc ubi nuntiata Marcello sunt, collaudatis senatoribus Nolanis, priusquàm aliqui motus in urbe oreretur, fortunam pugnæ experiri statuit. 8. Ad tres portas in hostes versas tripartito exercitum instruxit; impedimenta subsequi jussit, calones lixasque et invalidos milites vallum ferre. Mediâ portâ robora legionum et Romanos equites, duabus circa portis novos milites levemque armaturam ac sociorum equites statuit. 9. Nolani muros portasque adire vetiti, subsidiaque destinata impedimentis data, ne occupatis prælio legionibus in ea impetus fieret. 10. Ita instructi intra portas stabant. Hannibali sub signis—id quod per aliquot dies fecerat—ad multum diei in acie stanti primò miraculo esse, quòd nec exercitus Romanus portâ egrederetur, nec armatus quisquam in muris esset; 11. ratus deinde prodita colloquia esse metuque residues factos, partem militum in castra remittit, jussos propere apparatus omnem oppugnandæ urbis in primam aciem adferre, satis fidens, si cunctantibus instaret, tumultum aliquem in urbe plebem moturam. 12. Dum in sua quisque ministeria discursu trepidat ad prima signa succeditque ad muros acies, patefactâ repente portâ

Marcellus signa canere clamoremque tolli ac pedites primū, deinde equites, quanto maximo possent impetu in hostem erumpere jubet. 13. Satis terroris tumultusque in aciem mediam intulerant, quum duabus circā portis P. Valerius Flaccus et C. Aurelius legati in cornua hostium erupere; 14. addidere clamorem lixæ calonesque et alia turba custodiæ impedimentorum apposita, ut paucitatem maximè spernentibus Pœnis ingentis repente exercitus speciem fecerit. 15. Vix equidem ausim adfirmare—quod quidam auctores sunt—duo millia et octingentos hostium cæsos non plus quingentis Romanorum amissis. 16. Sed sive tanta sive minor victoria fuit, ingens eo die res, ac nescio an maxima illo bello, gesta sit, non vinci enim ab Hannibale vincentibus difficilior fuit, quàm postea vincere.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

Hannibal, on being foiled in his Attempt on Nola, withdraws to Acerra. Marcellus punishes above seventy Citizens of Nola found guilty of Treachery. Hannibal summons the People of Acerræ to surrender. On their Refusal invests their City. They escape at Night through unguarded Portions of the Enemy's Works. The City plundered and burned. Hannibal leads his Army to Casilinum, which is held by a small Force of Romans and allied Troops.—B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBAL spe potiundæ Nolæ ademptā quum Acerras recessisset, Marcellus extemplo clausis portis custodibusque dispositis, ne quis egrederetur, quæstionem in foro de iis, qui clam in colloquiis hostium fuerant, habuit; 2. supra septuaginta damnatos prodicionis securi percussit, bonaque eorum jussit publica populi Romani esse, 3. et summā rerum senatui traditā cum exercitu omni profectus supra Suessulam castris positus consedit. 4. Pœnus Acerras primū ad voluntariam deditionem conatus perlicere, postquam obstinatos [inde] videt, obsidere atque oppugnare parat. 5. Ceterum Acerranis plus animi quàm virium erat. Itaque desperatā tutelā urbis, ut circumvallari mœnia vide-

runt, priusquam continuarentur hostium opera, 6. per intermissa munimenta neglectasque custodias silentio noctis dilapsi per vias inviaque, quâ quemque aut consilium aut error tulit, in urbes Campaniæ, quas satis certum erat non mutâsse fidem, perfugerunt.

7. Hannibal Acerris direptis atque incensis, quum a Casino dictatorem Romanum legionesque \*\* nimis accipi nuntiâssent, ne quis tam propinquis hostium castris Capuæ quoque oreretur motus, exercitum ad Casilinum ducit. 8. Casilinum eo tempore quingenti Prænestini habebant cum paucis Romanis Latinique nominis, quos eodem audita Cannensis clades contulerat. 9. Hi, non confecto Præneste ad diem dilectu, seriùs profecti domo, quum Casilinum ante famam adversæ pugnæ venissent, et, aliis adgregantibus sese Romanis sociisque, profecti a Casilino cum satis magno agmine irent, avertit eos retro Casilinum nuntius Cannensis pugnæ. 10. Ibi quum dies aliquot suspecti Campanis timentesque cavendis ac struendis in vicem insidiis traduxissent, ut de Capuæ defectione agi accipique Hannibalem satis pro certo habuere, interfectis nocte oppidanis partem urbis, quæ cis Volturnum est—eo enim dividitur amni—occupavere. 11. Idque præsidii Casilini habebant Romani. Additur et Perusina cohors, homines quadringenti sexaginta, eodem nuntio, quo Prænestini paucos ante dies, Casilinum compulsi. 12. Et satis ferme armatorum ad tam exigua mœnia, et flumine alterâ parte cincta, tuenda erat; penuria frumenti, vimium etiam ut videretur hominum, efficiebat.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII

Hannibal sends Isalcas with his Gætulian Troops to endeavour to persuade the People of Casilinum to receive him. The Roman Force sallies out and inflicts Loss upon the Enemy. Maharbal, being sent with a larger Force, is unable to sustain a second Sally of the Romans. Hannibal proceeds to invest the Place. Nearly succeeds in cutting off a Body of Troops that come out of the City against him. The besieged defeat all the Attempts of the Besiegers. Hannibal, being utterly foiled, fortifies his Camp, and retires into Winter-quarters at Capua. Consequent utter Demoralization of the Carthaginian Army. —B.C. 216.

1. HANNIBAL quum jam inde haud procul esset, Gætulos cum præfecto, nomine Isalcā, præmittit, ac primò, si fiat colloqui copia, verbis benignis ad portas aperiundas præsidiumque accipiendum perlicere jubet ; si in pertinaciā perstent, vi rem gerere ac temptare, si quā parte invadere urbem possit. 2. Ubi ad mœnia accessere, quia silentium erat, solitudo visa ; metuque concessum barbarus ratus moliri portas et claustra refringere parat, 3. quum patefactis repentè portis cohortes duæ, ad id ipsum instructæ intus, ingenti cum tumultu erumpunt, stragemque hostium faciunt. 4. Ita primis repulsis, Maharbal cum majore robore virorum missus nec ipse eruptionem cohortium sustinuit. 5. Postremò Hannibal, castris ante ipsa mœnia oppositis, parvam urbem parvumque præsidium summā vi atque omnibus copiis oppugnare parat. Ac dum instat lacessitque, coronā undique circumdatis mœnibus, aliquot milites et promptissimum quemque e muro turribusque ictos amisit. 6. Semel ultro erumpentes, agmine elephantorum opposito, prope interclusit, trepidosque compulit in urbem, satis multis ut ex tantā paucitate interfectis. Plures cecidissent, ni nox prælio intervenisset. 7. Postero die omnium animi ad oppugnandum accenduntur, utique postquam corona aurea muralis proposita est, atque ipse dux castelli plano loco positi segnem oppugnationem Sagunti expugnatoribus exprobrabat, Cannarum Trasimenique et Trebiæ singulos admonens universosque. 8. Inde

vineæ quoque cœptæ agi, cuniculique; 9. nec ad varios conatūs hostium aut vis ulla aut ars deerat. Socii Romanorum propugnacula adversus vineas statuere, transversis cuniculis hostium cuniculos excipere, et palam et clam cœptis obviam ire, donec pudor etiam Hannibalem ab inepto avertit; castrisque communis ac præsidio modico imposito, ne omissa res videretur, in hiberna concessit.

10. Ibi partem majorem hiemis exercitum in tectis habuit, adversus omnia humana mala sæpe ac diu duratum, bonis inexpertum atque insuetum. 11. Itaque quos nulla mali vicerat vis, perdidere nimia bona ac voluptates immodicæ, et eo impensiùs, quo avidiùs ex insolentiâ in eas se merserant. 12. Somnus enim et vinum et epulæ et scorta balineaque et otium, consuetudine in dies blandius, ita enervaverunt corpora animosque, ut magis deinde præteritæ victoriæ eos, quàm præsentis tutarentur vires; 13. majusque id peccatum ducis apud peritos artium militarium haberetur, quàm quòd non ex Cannensi acie protinus ad urbem Romanam duxisset: illa enim cunctatio distulisse modo victoriam videri potuit, hic error vires ademisse ad vincendum. 14. Itaque hereule, velut si cum alio exercitu a Capuâ exiret, nihil usquam pristinae disciplinæ tenuit. 15. Nam et redierunt plerique scortis impliciti; et, ubi primùm sub pellibus haberi cœpti sunt, viaque et alius militaris labor excepit, tironum modo corporibus animisque deficiebant; 16. et deinde per omne æstivorum tempus magna pars sine com meatibus ab signis dilabebantur, neque aliæ latebræ, quàm Capua, desertoribus erant




## CHAPTER XIX.

Hannibal, quitting Winter-quarters, returns to his Camp before Casilinum. Garrison and Inhabitants reduced to the utmost Destitution. Gracchus prevented from succouring them. Casks filled with Corn floated down the Volturnus on three successive Nights. A Flood driving some of these Casks to the Bank held by the Enemy, the Plan is discovered, and Precautions are taken against its Continuance. Nuts are then thrown into the Stream and caught by the besieged with Hurdles. Skins, Mice, and Roots of every Kind form the Food of the besieged. The Carthaginians plough up all Land round the Walls, when the besieged sow Turnip-seed. Hannibal, despairing of Success, agrees upon a fixed Sum per Head as Ransom-money.--  
B.C. 216.

1. CETERUM mitesciente jam hieme, educto ex hibernis milite, Casilinum redit. 2. Ubi quamquam ab oppugnatione cessatum erat, obsidio tamen continua oppidanos præsidiumque ad ultimum inopiæ adduxerat. 3. Castris Romanis Ti. Sempronius præerat, dictatore auspiciorum repetendorum causâ profecto Romam. 4. Marcellum et ipsum cupientem ferre auxilium obsessis et Volturnus amnis, inflatus aquis, et preces Nolanorum atque Acerranorum tenebant, Campanos timentium, si præsidium Romanum abcessisset. 5. Gracchus adsidens tantùm Casilino, quia prædictum erat dictatoris, ne quid absente eo rei gereret, nihil movebat, quamquam quæ facile omnem patientiam vincerent nuntiabantur a Casilino: 6. nam et præcipitâsse se quosdam non tolerantes famem constabat, et stare inermes in muris nuda corpora ad missilium telorum ietûs præbentes. 7. Ea ægre patiens Gracchus, quum neque pugnam conserere dictatoris injussu auderet—8. pugnandum autem esse, si palam frumentum importaret, videbat—neque clam importandi spes esset, farre ex agris circa undique convecto quum complura dolia complêsset, nuntium ad magistratum Casilinum misit, ut exciperent dolia, quæ annis deferret. 9. Insequenti nocte, intentis omnibus in flumen ac spem ab nuntio Romano factam, dolia medio missa anni defluerunt, aequaliterque inter omnes frumentum divisum. 10. Id postero quoque die ac tertio factum est. Nocte et mittebantur

et perveniebant; eo custodias hostium fallebant. 11. Imbribus deinde continuis citatior solito annis transverso vortice dolia impulit ad ripam, quam hostes servabant. Ibi hærentia inter obnata ripis salicta conspiciuntur, nuntiatumque Hannibali est; et deinde intentiore custodiã cautum, ne quid falleret Volturno ad urbem missum. 12. Noces tamen fusæ ab Romanis castris, quum medio anni ad Casilinum defluerent, cratibus excipiebantur. 13. Postremo ad id ventum inopiæ est, ut lora detractasque scutis pelles, ubi fervidâ mollissent aquã, mandere conarentur; nec muribus aliove animali abstinerent, et omne herbarum radicumque genus aggeribus infinis muri cruerent. 14. Et quum hostes obarâssent quidquid herbidi terreni extra murum erat, raporum semen injecerunt, ut Hannibal "Eone usque, dum ea nascantur, ad Casilinum sessurus sum?" exclamaret; 15. et qui nullam antea pactionem auribus admiserat, tum demum agi secum est passus de redemptione liberorum capitum. 16. Septunces auri in singulos pretium convenit. Fide acceptã tradiderunt sese. Donec omne aurum persolutum est, in vinculis habiti; tum remissi summã cum fide. 17. Id verius est, quàm ab equite in abeuntes immisso interfectos. Prænestini maxima pars fuere. Ex quingentis septuaginta, qui in præsidio fuerunt, minus dimidium ferrum famesque absumpsit; ceteri incolumes Præneste cum prætore suo M. Anicio—scriba is antea fuerat—redierunt. 18. Statua ejus indicio fuit, Præneste in foro statuta, loricata, amicta togã, velato capite [et tria signa] cum titulo lamnæ æneæ inscripto, M. Anicium pro militibus, qui Casilini in præsidio fuerint, votum solvisse. Idem titulus tribus signis in æde Fortunæ positus fuit subjectus.

---



## CHAPTER XX.

Casilinum occupied by Hannibal. The Roman Senate rewards some Soldiers who had formed Part of the besieged Force. The People of Petelia ask for a Roman Garrison. Informed that they must take Measures for themselves. Their Grief and Terror. Property brought into the City from the Country, and the Walls strengthened.—  
B.C. 216.

1. CASILINUM oppidum redditum Campanis est, firmatum septingentorum militum de exercitu Hannibalis præsidio, ne, ubi Pœnus inde absecessisset, Romani oppugnarent. 2. Prænестinis militibus senatus Romanus duplex stipendium et quinquennii militiæ vacationem decrevit. Civitate quum donarentur ob virtutem, non mutaverunt. 3. Perusinatorum casus obscurior famā est, quia nec ipsorum monumento ullo est illustratus nec decreto Romanorum.

4. Eodem tempore Petelinos, qui uni ex Bruttiiis manserant in amicitia Romanā, non Carthaginienses modò, qui regionem obtinebant, sed Bruttii quoque ceteri ob separata ab se consilia oppugnabant. 5. Quibus quum obsistere malis nequirent Petelini, legatos Romam ad præsidium petendum miserunt. Quorum preces lacrimæque—in questus enim flebiles, quum sibimet ipsi consulere jussi sunt, sese in vestibulo curiæ profuderunt—ingentem misericordiam patribus ac populo moverunt. 6. Consultique iterum a M. Æmilio prætore patres, circumspectis omnibus imperii viribus, fateri coacti nihil jam longinquis sociis in se præsidii esse, redire domum fideque ad ultimum expletā consulere sibimet ipsis in reliquum pro præsentī fortunā jusserunt. 7. Hæc postquam renuntiata legatio Petelinis est, tantus repente mæror pavorque senatum eorum cepit, ut pars profugiendi, qua quisque posset, ac descendæ urbis auctores essent; 8. pars, quando deserti a veteribus sociis essent, adjungendi se ceteris Bruttiiis ac per eos dedendi Hannibali. 9. Vicit tamen ea pars, quæ nihil raptim nec temere agendum, consulendumque de integro, censuit. 10. Relatā postero die per minorem trepidationem re tenuerunt optimates, ut convectis omnibus ex agris urbem ac muros firmarent.



## CHAPTER XXI.

T. Otacilius, the Proprætor in Sicily, and A. Corn. Mammula, the Proprætor in Sardinia, write to the Senate, asking, amongst other Things, for Supplies of Money and Corn. Both informed that the Senate is without Resources. Otacilius sends Ambassadors to Hiero, from whom he obtains the necessary Amount of Money, and Corn sufficient for six Months. The allied States in Sardinia contribute to the Wants of Mammula. Certain Magistrates appointed at Rome, and Vacancies among the Pontifices filled up.—B.C. 216.

1. PER idem fere tempus literæ ex Siciliâ Sardiniaque Romam allatæ. 2. Priores ex Siciliâ T. Otacilii proprætoris in senatu recitatæ sunt: P. Furium prætorem cum classe ex Africâ Lilybæum venisse; ipsum graviter saucium in discrimine ultimo vitæ esse; militi ac navalibus sociis neque stipendium neque frumentum ad diem dari, neque unde detur esse; 3. magnopere suadere, ut quàm primum ea mittantur, sibique, si ita videatur, ex novis prætoribus successorem mittant. 4. Eademque ferme de stipendio frumentoque ab A. Cornelio Mammulâ propræto ex Sardinia scripta. Responsum utrique, non esse, unde mitteretur; jussique ipsi classibus atque exercitibus suis consulere. 5. T. Otacilius ad unicum subsidium populi Romani, Hieronem, legatos quum mississet, in stipendium quanti argenti opus fuit et sex mensium frumentum accepit. Cornelio in Sardinia civitates sociæ benigne contulerunt. 6. Et Romæ quoque, propter penuriam argenti, triumviri mensarii, rogatione M. Minucii tribuni plebis, facti, L. Æmilius Papus, qui consul censorque fuerat, et M. Atilius Regulus, qui bis consul fuerat, et L. Scribonius Libo, qui tum tribunus plebis erat. 7. Et duumviri creati, M. et C. Atilii, ædem Concordiæ, quam L. Manlius prætor voverat, dedicaverunt. Et tres pontifices creati, Q. Cæcilius Metellus et Q. Fabius Maximus et Q. Fulvius Flaccus, in locum P. Scantini demortui, et L. Æmilii Pauli consulis et Q. Ælii Pæti, qui ceciderant pugnâ Cannensi.

## CHAPTER XXII.

M. Æmilius, the Prætor; brings forward a Motion for filling up the Ranks of the Senate. Proposal of Spurius Carvilius, to admit two Senators from each of the Latin Peoples, condemned and rejected. M. Fabius Butco appointed Dictator for the Purpose of nominating fresh Senators.—B.C. 216.

1. QUUM cetera, quæ continuis cladibus fortuna minuerat, quantum consiliis humanis assequi poterant, patres explêssent, 2. tandem se quoque et solitudinem curiæ paucitatemque convenientium ad publicum consilium respexerunt: 3. neque enim post L. Æmilium et C. Flaminium censores senatus lectus fuerat, quum tantum senatorum adversæ pugnæ, ad hoc sui quemque casûs per quinquennium, absumpsissent. 4. Quum de eâ re M. Æmilius prætor, dictatore post Casilinum amissum profecto jam ad exercitum, exposcentibus cunctis retulisset, tum Sp. Carvilius, quum longâ oratione non solûm inopiam senatorum, sed paucitatem etiam civium, ex quibus in patres legerentur, conquestus esset, 5. explendi senatus causâ et jungendi artiûs Latini nominis cum populo Romano magnopere se suadere dixit, ut ex singulis populis Latinorum binis senatoribus, quibus patres Romani censuissent, civitas daretur, atque in demortuorum locum in senatum legerentur. 6. Eam sententiam haud æquioribus animis, quàm ipsorum quondam postulatum Latinorum, patres audierunt; 7. et quum fremitus indignantium totâ curiâ esset, et præcipue T. Manlius esse etiam nunc ejus stirpis virum diceret, ex quâ quondam in Capitolio consul minatus esset Latinum, quem in curiâ vidisset, eum suâ manu se interfectorum, 8. Q. Fabius Maximus nunquam rei ullius alieniore tempore mentionem factam in senatu dicit, quàm inter tam suspensos sociorum animos incertamque fidem id actum, quod insuper sollicitaret eos. 9. Eam unius hominis temerariam vocem silentio omnium extinguendam esse, et, si quid unquam arcani sanctive ad silendum in curiâ fuerit, id omnium maximè tegendum, occultandum,

obliviscendum, pro non dicto habendum esse. Ita ejus rei oppressa mentio est. 10. Dictatorem, qui censor ante fuisset vetustissimusque ex eis, qui viverent, censoriis esset, creari placuit, qui senatum legeret, acciri-que C. Terentium consulem ad dictatorem dicendum jusserunt. 11. Qui ex Apuliā, relicto ibi præsidio, quum magnis itineribus Romam redisset, nocte proximā, ut mos erat, M. Fabium Buteonem ex senatūs consulto sine magistro equitum dictatorem in sex menses dixit.

---

### CHAPTER XXIII.

The Dictator, M. Fabius Buteo, appoints 170 new Senators, and immediately abdicates his Office. General approval of his Selection. He is conducted Home by the People in large Numbers.—P.C. 216.

1. DICTATOR ubi cum lictoribus in rostra escendit, neque duos dictatores tempore uno, quod nunquam antea factum esset, probare se dixit; 2. neque dictatorem se sine magistro equitum; nec censoriam vim uni permissam, et eidem iterum; nec dictatori, nisi rei gerendæ causā creato, in sex menses datum imperium. 3. Quæ immoderata fors, tempus ac necessitas fecerit, his se modum impositurum. Nam neque senatu quemquam moturum ex iis, quos C. Flaminius L. Æmilius censores in senatum legissent; 4. transcribi tantum recitarique eos jussurum, ne penes unum hominem judicium arbitriumque de famā ac moribus senatoris fuerit; et ita in demortuorum locum sublecturum, ut ordo ordini, non homo homini prælatus videretur. 5. Recitato vetere senatu, inde primos in demortuorum locum legit, qui post L. Æmilium C. Flaminium censores curulem magistratum cepissent, necdum in senatum lecti essent, ut quisque eorum primus creatus erat. 6. tum legit, qui ædiles, tribuni plebis quæstoresve fuerant; tum ex iis, qui magistratus *minores* cepissent, qui spolia ex hoste fixa domi haberent aut civicam coronam accepissent.

7. Ita centum septuaginta septem cum ingenti approbatione hominum in senatum lectis, extemplo se magistratu abdicavit, privatusque de rostris descendit, lictoribus abire jussis, turbæque se immiscuit privatas agentium res, 8. tempus hoc sedulo terens, ne deducendi sui causâ populum de foro abduceret: neque tamen elanguit cura hominum eâ morâ, frequentesque eum domum deduxerunt. 9. Consul nocte insequenti ad exercitum rediit non facto certiore senatu, ne comitiorum causâ in urbe retineretur.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

The Dictator, M. Junius Pera (see Ch. XIV.), together with the Master of the Horse, T. Sempronius Gracchus, and the Prætor, M. Marcellus, summoned to Rome to give the Senate Information about the State of Affairs. Appointment of Magistrates. The Dictator returns to the Army at Teanum. L. Postumius, Consul-elect, destroyed in a Wood in Gaul. Postumius falls fighting. The Gauls cut off his Head, and form his Scalp into a sacred Vessel, to be used for pouring out Libations on solemn Occasions, and to serve as a Drinking-cup for the Priests of their chief Deity.—B.C. 216.

1. POSTERO die consultus a M. Pomponio prætore senatus decrevit dictatori scribendum, uti, si e publicâ censeret esse, ad consules subrogandos veniret cum magistro equitum et prætore M. Marcello, 2. ut ex iis præsentibus noscere patres possent, quo statu respublica esset, consiliaque ex rebus caperent. Qui acciti erant, omnes venerunt, relictis legatis, qui legionibus præessent. 3. Dictator, de se pauca ac modicè loquutus, in magistrum equitum Ti. Sempronium Gracchum magnam partem gloriæ vertit, comitiaque edixit, quibus L. Postumius tertium absens, qui tum Galliam provinciam obtinebat, et Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, qui tum magister equitum et ædilis curulis erat, consules crearentur. 4. Prætores inde creati, M. Valerius Lævinus iterum, Ap. Claudius Pulcher, Q. Fulvius Flaccus, Q. Mucius Scævola. 5. Dictator, creatis magistratibus, Teanum in hiberna

ad exercitum rediit, relicto magistro equitum Romæ, qui, quum post paucos dies magistratum initurus esset, de exercitibus scribendis comparandisque in annum patres consuleret.

6. Quum eæ res maxime agerentur, nova clades nuntiata, aliam super aliam cumulante in eum annum fortunā — L. Postumium consulem designatum in Galliā ipsum atque exercitum deletos. 7. Silva erat vasta—Litanam Galli vocabant—quā exercitum tracturus erat. Ejus silvæ dextrā lævāque circa viam Galli arbores ita inciderunt, ut immotæ starent, momento levi impulsæ occiderent. 8. Legiones duas Romanas habebat Postumius, sociūmque ab supero mari tantum conscripserat, ut viginti quinque millia armatorum in agros hostium induxerit. 9. Galli oram extremæ silvæ quum circumsedissent, ubi intravit agmen saltum, tum extremas arborum succisarum impellunt. Quæ alia in aliam instabilem per se ac male hærentem incidentes ancipiti strage arma, viros, equos, obruerunt, ut vix decem homines effugerent. 10. Nam quum exanimati plerique essent arborum truncis fragmentisque ramorum, ceteram multitudinem inopinato malo trepidam Galli, saltum omnem armati circumsedentes, interfecerunt; paucis e tanto numero captis, qui pontem fluminis petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte, interclusi sunt. 11. Ibi Postumius omni vi, ne caperetur, dimicans occubuit. Spolia corporis caputque præcisum ducis Boii ovantes templo, quod sanctissimum est apud eos, intulere. 12. Purgato inde capite, ut mos iis est, calvam auro cælavere, idque sacrum vas iis erat, quo solemnibus libarent, poculumque idem sacerdoti esse ac templi antistitibus. 13. Præda quoque haud minor Gallis, quàm victoria, fuit; nam etsi magna pars animalium strage silvæ oppressa erat, tamen ceteræ res, quia nihil dissipatum fugā est, stratæ per omnem jacentis agminis ordinem inventæ sunt.



## CHAPTER XXV.

Alarm at Rome. Address of Sempronius to the Senate. Decrees respecting the Army and its Commanders.—B.C. 216.

1. HAC nuntiata clade, quum per dies multos in tanto pavore fuisset civitas, ut, tabernis clausis velut nocturnâ solitudine per urbem actâ, senatus ædilibus negotium daret, 2. ut urbem circumirent aperirique tabernas et mæstitiæ publicæ speciem urbi demi juberent, tum Ti. Sempronius senatum habuit, consolatusque patres est et adhortatus, 3. ne, qui Cannensi ruinæ non succubuissent, ad minores calamitates animos submitterent. Quod ad Carthaginienses hostes Hannibalemque attineret—4. prospera modo essent, sicut speraret futura—Gallicum bellum et omitti tutò et differri posse, ultionemque eam fraudis in deorum ac populi Romani potestate fore: de hoste Pœno exercitibusque, per quos id bellum gereretur, consultandum atque agitandum. 5. Ipse primùm, quid peditum equitumque, quid civium, quid sociorum in exercitu esset dictatoris, disseruit; tum Marcellus suarum copiarum summam exposuit. 6. Quid in Apuliâ eum C. Terentio consule esset, a peritis quæsitum est. Nec, unde consulares exercitūs satis firmi ad tantum bellum efficerentur, inibatur ratio. Itaque Galliam, quamquam stimulabat justa ira, omitti eo anno placuit. 7. Exercitus dictatoris consuli decretus est. De exercitu M. Marcelli, qui eorum ex fugâ Cannensi essent, in Siciliam eos traduci atque ibi militare, donec in Italiâ bellum esset, placuit; 8. eodem ex Junii dictatoris legionibus rejici militem minimi quemque roboris, nullo præstituto militiæ tempore, nisi quod stipendiorum legitimorum esset. 9. Duæ legiones urbanæ alteri consuli, qui in locum L. Postumii suffectus esset, decretæ sunt; eumque, quum primùm salvis auspiciis posset, creari placuit: 10. legiones præterea duas primo quoque tempore ex Siciliâ acciri, atque inde consulem, cui legiones urbanæ evenissent, militum

sumere quantum opus esset: 11. C. Terentio consuli propagari in annum imperium, neque de eo exercitu, quem ad præsidium Apuliæ haberet, quicquam minui.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

War in Spain. P. and Cn. Scipio divide their Forces. Hasdrubal keeps at a Distance from them till he receives a Reinforcement from Africa. Moves towards them. Commanders of Hasdrubal's Ships desert and cause a Revolt of the Tartesii. Hasdrubal resolves to attack the Tartesian Forces under Chalbun. Defeated. Retires to a Hill which he strongly fortifies.—B.C. 216.

1. Dum hæc in Italiã geruntur adparanturque, nihilo segniùs in Hispaniã bellum erat, sed ad eam diem magis prosperum Romanis. 2. P. et Cn. Scipionibus inter se partitis copias, ut Cneius terrã, Publius navibus rem gereret, Hasdrubal Pœnorum imperator, neutri parti virium satis fidens, procul ab hoste, intervallo ac locis tutus, tenebat se, quoad multùm ac diu obtestanti quatuor millia peditum et mille equites in supplementum missi ex Africã sunt. 3. Tum refectã tandem spe castra propius hostem movit, classemque et ipse instrui pararique jubet ad insulas maritumamque oram tutandam. 4. In ipso impetu movendarum de integro rerum perculit eum præfectorum navium transitio, qui, post classem ad Iberum per pavorem desertam graviter increpiti, nunquam deinde satis fidi aut duci aut Carthaginensium rebus fuerant. 5. Fecerant hi transfugæ motum in Tartesiorum gente, desciverantque iis auctoribus urbes aliquot; una etiam ab ipsis vi capta fuerat. 6. In eam gentem versum ab Romanis bellum est, infestoque exercitu Hasdrubal ingressus agrum hostium pro captæ ante dies paucos urbis mœnibus Chalbun, nobilem Tartesiorum ducem, cum valido exercitu castris se tenentem, aggredi statuit. 7. Præmissã igitur levi armaturã, quæ eliceret hostes ad certamen, equitum partem ad depopulandum per agros passim dimisit, et ut palantes exciperent. 8. Simul et ad castra tumultus



erat, et per agros fugaque et cædes; deinde undique diversis itineribus quum in castra se recepissent, adeo repente decessit animis pavor, ut non ad munimenta modo defendenda satis animorum esset, sed etiam ad lacessendum prælio hostem. 9. Erumpunt igitur agmine e castris tripudiantes more suo, repentinaque eorum audacia terrorem hosti paulo ante ultro lacessenti incussit. 10. Itaque et ipse Hasdrubal in collem satis arduum, flumine etiam objecto tutum, copias subducit, et præmissam levem armaturam equitesque palatos eodem recipit; nec aut colli aut flumini satis fidens castra vallo permunit. 11. In hoc alterno pavore certamina aliquot sunt contracta. Nec Numida Hispano eques par fuit, nec jaculator Maurus cætrato, velocitate pari, robore animi viriumque aliquantum præstanti.

---

## CHAPTER XXVII.

THE Tartesii, being unable to draw Hasdrubal from his Position, attack Ascuæ, where his Supplies were stored. Becoming disorderly and negligent, they are attacked and defeated by Hasdrubal. Their whole Nation submits on the following day. Submission of short Duration. Report that Hasdrubal is to pass over into Italy produces a favourable Feeling towards the Romans. Hasdrubal's Letter to the Carthaginian Senate.—B.C. 216.

1. POSTQUAM neque elicere Pœnum ad certamen observati castris poterant, neque castrorum oppugnatio facilis erat, 2. urbem Ascuam, quò, fines hostium ingrediens, Hasdrubal frumentum commecatûsque alios convexerat, vi capiunt omnique circà agro potiuntur. Nec jam aut in agmine aut in castris ullo imperio contineri. 3. Quam ubi negligentiam ex re, ut fit, bene gestâ oriri senserat Hasdrubal, cohortatus milites, ut palatos sine signis hostes aggredierentur, degressus colle pergit ire acie instructâ ad castra. 4. Quem ut adesse tumultuose nuntii ac refugientes ex speculis stationibusque attulere, ad arma conclamatum est. 5. Ut quisque arma ceperat, sine imperio, sine signo, incompositi, inordinati ir

prælium ruunt. Jam primi conseruerant manūs, quum alii catervatim current, alii nondum e castris exissent. 6. Tamen primò ipsā audaciā terruere hostem; deinde rari in confertos illati, 7. quum paucitas parū tuta esset, respicere alii alios et undique pulsi coire in orbem; et, dum corpora corporibus applicant armaque armis jungunt, in artum compulsi, quum, vix movendis armis satis spatii esset, coronā hostium cincti ad multum dici cæduntur; 8. exigua pars, eruptione factā, silvas ac montes petit. Parique terrore et castra sunt deserta, et universa gens postero die in deditionem venit.

9. Nec diu in pacto mansit: nam subinde ab Carthagine allatum est, ut Hasdrubal primo quoque tempore in Italiam exercitum duceret. Quæ volgata res per Hispaniam omnium ferme animos ad Romanos avertit. 10. Itaque Hasdrubal extemplo literas Carthaginem mittit indicans, quanto fama profectionis suæ damno fuisset. Si vero inde pergeret, priusquam Iberum transiret, Romanorum Hispaniam fore: 11. nam præterquam quòd nec præsidium nec ducem haberet, quem relinqueret pro se, eos imperatores esse Romanos, quibus vix æquis viribus resisti possit: 12. itaque si ulla Hispaniæ cura esset, successorem sibi cum valido exercitu mitterent, cui ut omnia prospere evenirent, non tamen otiosam provinciam fore.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

Effect of Hasdrubal's Letter on the Carthaginian Senate. Himilco sent into Spain. Hasdrubal proceeds to the Iberus. The Roman Commanders unite their Forces on the Iberus. Determine to lay Siege to Ibera. Hasdrubal's Device to draw them from their Purpose. Siege abandoned. The Romans advance against Hasdrubal.—*n.c.* 216.

1. *EÆ* literæ quamquam primò admodum moverunt senatum, tamen, quia Italiæ cura prior potiorque erat, nihil de Hasdrubale neque de copiis ejus mutatum est. 2. Himilco cum exercitu justo et auctā classe ad retin-

endam terrā marique, ac tuendam, Hispaniam est missus. 3. Qui, ut pedestres navalesque copias trajecit, castris communis, navibusque subductis et vallo circumdatis, cum equitibus delectis ipse, quantum maxime accelerare poterat, per dubios infestosque populos juxta intentus ad Hasdrubalem pervenit. 4. Quum decreta senatus mandataque exposuisset atque edoctus esset ipse invicem, quem ad modum tractandum bellum in Hispaniā foret, retro in sua castra rediit nullā re quam celeritate tutior, quod undique abierat, antequam consentirent. 5. Hasdrubal priusquam moveret castra, pecunias imperat populis omnibus suae ditionis, satis gnarus Hannibalem transitus quosdam pretio mercatum, 6. nec auxilia Gallica aliter quam conducta habuisse, inopem tantum iter ingressum vix penetraturum ad Alpes fuisse. Pecuniis igitur raptim exactis ad Iberum descendit.

7. Decreta Carthaginiensium et Hasdrubalis iter ubi ad Romanos sunt perlata, omnibus omissis rebus, ambo duces junctis copiis ire obviam coeptis atque obsistere parant, 8. rati, si Hannibali, vix per se ipsi tolerando Italiae hosti, Hasdrubal dux atque Hispaniensis exercitus esset junctus, illum finem Romani imperii fore. 9. His anxii curis ad Iberum contrahunt copias, et, transito amne, quum diu consultassent, utrum castra castris conferrent, an satis haberent sociis Carthaginiensium oppugnandis morari ab itinere proposito hostem, 10. urbem a propinquo flumine Iberam appellatam, opulentissimam eā tempestate regionis ejus, oppugnare parant. 11. Quod ubi sensit Hasdrubal, pro ope ferendā sociis pergit ire ipse ad urbem, deditam nuper in fidem Romanorum, oppugnandam. 12. Ita jam coepta obsidio ommissa ab Romanis est, et in ipsum Hasdrubalem versum bellum.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.

The Roman and Carthaginian Armies, after slight Encounters during some few Days, make Preparations for a general Attack. Disposition of the Carthaginians. Roman Forces determine to conquer or die. Hasdrubal routed. Flees with only a few Followers. Almost all Spain attaches itself to the Romans. Joy at Rome.—B.C. 216.

1. QUINQUE millium intervallo castra distantia habuere paucos dies, nec sine levibus præliis nec ut in aciem exirent; 2. tandem uno eodemque die velut ex composito utrimque signum pugnae propositum est, atque omnibus copiis in campum descensum est. 3. Triplex stetit Romana acies: velitum pars inter antesignanos locata, pars post signa accepta, equites cornua cinxere. 4. Hasdrubal mediam aciem Hispanis firmat; in cornibus, dextro Pœnos locat, lævo Afros mercenariorumque auxilia; equitum Numidas Pœnorum peditibus, ceteros Afris pro cornibus apponit. 5. Nec omnes Numidæ in dextro locati cornu, sed quibus, desultorum in modum, binos trahentibus equos inter acerrimam sæpe pugnam in recentem equum ex fesso armatis transultare mos erat: tanta velocitas ipsis tamque docile equorum genus est. 6. Quum hoc modo instructi starent, imperatorum utriusque partis haud ferme dispare spes erant: nam ne multum quidem aut numero aut genere militum hi aut illi præstabant; militibus longè dispar animus erat. 7. Romanis enim, quamquam procul a patriâ pugnarent, facile persuaserant duces pro Italiâ atque urbe Romanâ eos pugnare; itaque, velut quibus reditus in patriam eo discrimine pugnae verteretur, obstinaverant animis vincere aut mori. 8. Minùs pertinaces viros habebat altera acies: nam maxima pars Hispani erant, qui vinci in Hispaniâ, quàm victores in Italiam trahi, malebant. 9. Primo igitur concursu, quum vix pila coniecta essent, retulit pedem media acies, inferentibusque se magno impetu Romanis vertit terga. 10. Nihilò segnius in cornibus prælium fuit. Hinc Pœnus, hinc Afer urget, et velut in circumventos

prælio ancipiti pugnant. 11. Sed quum in medium tota jam coisset Romana acies, satis virium ad dimovenda hostium cornua habuit: 12. ita duo diversa prælia erant. Utroque Romani, ut qui pulsus jam ante mediis et numero et robore virorum præstarent, haud dubie superant. 13. Magna vis hominum ibi occisa, et, nisi Hispani vixdum conserto prælio tam effusè fugissent, perpauci ex totâ superfuissent acie. 14. Equestris pugna nulla admodum fuit, quia, simul inclinatham mediam aciem Mauri Numidæque viderunt, extemplo fugâ effusâ nuda cornua, elephantis quoque præ se actis, deseruere; 15. et Hasdrubal, usque ad ultimum eventum pugnae moratus, e mediâ cæde cum paucis effugit. 16. Castra Romani cepere atque diripere. Ea pugna, si qua dubia in Hispaniâ erant, Romanis adjunxit, Hasdrubalique non modo in Italiam traducendi exercitûs, sed ne manendi quidem satistutò in Hispaniâ spem reliquerat. 17. Quæ posteaquam literis Scipionum Romæ vulgata sunt, non tam victoriâ, quàm prohibito Hasdrubalis in Italiam transitu, lætabantur.

---

## CHAPTER XXX.

Petelia, in Bruttium, stormed by Himilco, Hannibal's General, after a Siege of several Months, its Inhabitants having been reduced to the greatest Extremities. Consentia surrenders to the Carthaginians. The Locrenses revolt to the Bruttii. The Rhegians alone in that District remain faithful to Rome. Gelo, Son of Hiero, King of Sicily, falls away to the Carthaginians. His Death. At Rome the Senate decree the Dedication of a Temple to Venus Erycina, and the Celebration of certain Games. Magistrates enter upon Office.—B.C. 216.

1. Dum hæc in Hispaniâ geruntur, Petelia in Bruttiiis, aliquot post mensibus, quàm cœpta oppugnari erat, ab Himilcone præfecto Hannibalis expugnata est. 2. Multo sanguine ac vulneribus ea Pœnis victoria stetit, nec ulla magis vis obsessos, quàm fames, expugnavit. 3. Absumptis enim frugum alimentis carnisque omnis generis quadrupedum suetæ insuetæ-



que, postremò coriis herbisque et radicibus et corticibus teneris strictisque foliis vixere; 4. nec antè, quàm vires ad standum in muris ferendaque arma deerant, expugnati sunt. 5. Receptā Peteliā, Pœnus ad Consentiam copias traducit, quam, minùs pertinaciter defensam, intra paucos dies in deditionem accepit. 6. Iisdem ferme diebus et Bruttiorum exercitus Crotonem, Græcam urbem, circumsegit, opulentam quondam armis virisque, tum jam adeo multis magnisque cladibus afflictam, ut omnis ætatis minùs duo millia civium superessent. 7. Itaque urbe a defensoribus vastā facilè potiti hostes sunt; arx tantum retenta, in quam inter tumultum captæ urbis e mediâ cæde quidam effugere. 8. Et Loerenses descivere ad Bruttios Pœnosque, proditā multitudine a principibus. 9. Rhagini tantummodo regionis ejus et in fide erga Romanos et potestatis suæ ad ultimum manserunt.

10. In Siciliam quoque eadem inclinatio animorum pervenit, et ne domus quidem Hieronis tota ab defectione abstinuit. 11. Namque Gelo, maximus stirpis, contemptā simul senectute patris, simul post Cannensem cladem Romanā societate, ad Pœnos defecit, movissetque in Siciliā res, 12. nisi mors adeo opportuna, ut patrem quoque suspicione aspergeret, armantem eum multitudinem sollicitantemque socios absumpsisset. Hæc eo anno in Italiā, in Africā, in Siliciā, in Hispaniā vario eventu acta.

13. Exitu anni Q. Fabius Maximus a senatu postulavit, ut ædem Veneris Erycinæ, quam dictator vovisset, dedicare liceret. 14. Senatus decrevit, ut Ti. Sempronius consul designatus, quum primum honorem inisset, ad populum ferret, ut Q. Fabium duumvirum esse juberent ædis dedicandæ causā. 15. Et M. Æmilio Lepido, qui bis consul augurque fuerat, filii tres—Lucius, Marcus, Quintus—ludos funebres per triduum, et gladiatorum paria duo et viginti [per triduum], in foro dederunt. 16. Ædiles curules C. Lætorius et Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, consul designatus, qui in ædilitate magister equitum fuerat, ludos Romanos fecerunt, qui

per triduum instaurati sunt. 17. Plebei ludi ædilium M. Aureli Cottæ et M. Claudii Marcelli ter instaurati.

18. Circumacto tertio anno Punici belli, Ti. Sempronius consul Idibus Martiis magistratum iniit. Prætores Q. Fulvius Flaccus, qui antea bis consul censorque fuerat, urbanam, M. Valerius Lævinus peregrinam sortem in juris dictione habuit; Ap. Claudius Pulcher Siciliam, Q. Mucius Scævola Sardiniam, sortiti sunt.

19. M. Marcello pro consule imperium esse populus iussit, quòd post Cannensem cladem unus Romanorum imperatorum in Italiā prospere rem gessisset.

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.

Double Tribute imposed for the current Year. One Moiety required at once. Arrangements respecting the Forces of the Republic. General Expectation that the Comitia would be held by the Consul (Sempronius) for the Appointment of a Colleague. Public Feeling that M. Marcellus had been sent from the City to prevent his Election. Murmuring in the Senate hereat appeased by the Consul's Assurance that, on the Return of Marcellus, the Comitia would be held. Duumvirs appointed for the Dedication of the Temples of Mars and Venus Erycina. Reward decreed to three hundred Campanian horsemen. Marcellus unanimously elected Consul. Election vitiated by Thunder being heard as he was entering on Office. Q. Fabius Maximus appointed in his Stead. Prodigious. Their Expiation.—B.C. 216, 215.

1. SENATUS, quo die primùm est in Capitolio consultus, decrevit, ut [quo] eo anno duplex tributum imperaretur, 2. simplex confestim exigeretur, ex quo stipendium præsens omnibus militibus daretur, præterquam qui milites ad Cannas fuissent. 3. De exercitibus ita decreverunt, ut duabus legionibus urbanis Ti. Sempronius consul Cales ad conveniendum diem ediceret; inde eæ legiones in castra Claudiana supra Suessulam deducerentur. 4. Quæ ibi legiones essent—erant autem Cannensis maximè exercitūs—eas Appius Claudius Pulcher prætor in Siciliam trajiceret; quæque in Siciliā essent, Romam deportarentur. 5. Ad exercitum, cui ad conveniendum Cales edicta dies erat,



M. Claudius Marcellus missus, isque jussus in castra Claudiana deducere urbanas legiones. 6. Ad veterem exercitum accipiendum deducendumque inde in Siciliam Ti. Mæcilius Croto, legatus, ab Ap. Claudio est missus. 7. Taciti primo expectaverant homines, uti consul comitia collegæ creando haberet; deinde, ubi ablegatum velut de industriâ M. Marcellum viderunt, quem maximè consulem in eum annum ob egregie in præturâ res gestas creari volebant, fremitus in curiâ ortus. 8. Quod ubi sensit consul, "Utrumque" inquit "e re publicâ fuit, patres conscripti, et M. Claudium ad permutandos exercitûs in Campaniam proficisci, et comitia non priûs ediei, quàm is inde confecto, quod mandatum est, negotio revertisset, ut vos consulem, quem tempus rei publicæ postularet, quem maximè voltis, haberetis." 9. Ita de comitiis, donec rediit Marcellus, silentium fuit. Interea duumviri creati sunt, Q. Fabius Maximus et T. Otacilius Crassus, ædibus dedicandis; Menti Otacilius, Fabius Veneri Erycinæ; utraque in Capitolio est, canali uno discretæ. 10. Et de trecentis equitibus Campanis, qui, in Siciliâ cum fide stipendiis emeritis, Romam venerant, latum ad populum, ut cives Romani essent; item uti principes Cumani essent pridie, quàm populus Campanus a populo Romano defecisset. 11. Maximè, ut hoc ferretur, moverat, quòd, quorum hominum essent, scire se ipsi negabant, vetere patriâ relictâ, in eam, in quam redierant, nondum adsciti. 12. Postquam Marcellus ab exercitu redit, comitia consuli uni subrogando in locum L. Postumii edicuntur. 13. Creatur ingenti consensu Marcellus, qui extemplo magistrum occiperet. Cui ineunti consulatum quum tonuisset, vocati augures vitio creatum videri pronuntiaverunt; vulgoque patres ita famâ ferebant, quòd tum primùm duo plebei consules facti essent, id deis cordi non esse. 14. In locum Marcelli, ubi is se magistratu abdicavit, suffectus Q. Fabius Maximus tertium.

15. Mare arsit eo anno; ad Sinuessam bos equuleum peperit; signa Lanuvii ad Junonis Sospitæ cruore

manavere, lapidibusque circa id templum pluit. Ob quem imbrem novemdiale, ut adsolet, sacrum fuit, ceteraque prodigia cum curā expiata.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

Division of the Roman Armies among the Consuls and Prætors. Arrangements for the Meetings of the Senate and the holding of the Courts of the Prætors. The Carthaginians hear of their Reverses in Spain. Hope of their being enabled to recover Sardinia. Mago sent to Italy with Troops and Supplies; Hasdrubal to Sardinia. At Rome the Consuls prepare to take the Field. Commands assigned to the Prætors and others.—B.C. 215.

1. CONSULES exercitūs inter sese diviserunt. Fabio exercitus Teani, cui M. Junius dictator præfuerat, evenit; Sempronio volones, qui ibi erant, et sociorum viginti quinque millia. 2. M. Valerio prætori legiones, quæ ex Siciliā redissent, decretæ; M. Claudius pro consule ad eum exereitum, qui supra Suessulam Nolæ præsideret, missus; prætores in Siciliam ac Sardiniam profecti. 3. Consules edixerunt, quoties in senatum vocâssent, uti, senatores, quibusque in senatu dicere sententiam liceret, ad portam Capenam convenirent. 4. Prætores, quorum juris dictio erat, tribunalia ad piscinam publicam posuerunt; eo vadi-monia fieri jusserunt, ibique eo anno jus dictum est.

5. Interim Carthaginem—unde Mago, frater Hannibalis, duodecim millia peditum, et mille quingentos equites, viginti elephantos, mille argenti talenta in Italiam transmissurus erat cum præsidio sexaginta navium longarum—nuntius adfertur, 6. in Hispaniā rem male gestam, omnesque ferme ejus provinciæ populos ad Romanos defecisse. 7. Erant qui Magonem cum classe eā copiisque, omissā Italiā, in Hispaniam averterent, quum Sardinia recipiendæ repentina spes adfulsit. 8. Parvum ibi exercitum Romanum esse; veterem prætorem inde A. Cornelium provinciæ peritum decedere, novum expectari; 9. ad hoc fessos jam

animos Sardorum esse diuturnitate imperii, et proximo iis anno acerbè atque avarè imperatum, gravi tributo et collatione iniquā frumenti pressos; nihil decesse aliud quàm auctorem, ad quem deficerent. 10. Hæc clandestina legatio per principes missa erat, maximè eam rem moliente Hampsicorā, qui tum auctoritate atque opibus longè primus erat. 11. His nuntiis prope uno tempore turbati erectique Magonem cum classe suā copiisque in Hispaniam mittunt. 12. In Sardiniam Hasdrubalem deligunt ducem, et tantum ferme copiarum, quantum Magoni, decernunt.

13. Et Romæ consules, transactis rebus, quæ in urbe agendæ erant, movebant jam sese ad bellum. 14. Ti. Sempronius militibus Sinuessam diem ad conveniendum edixit, et Q. Fabius, consulto priùs senatu, ut frumenta omnes ex agris ante Kal. Junias primas in urbes munitas conveherent. 15. Qui non invexisset, ejus se agrum populaturum, servos sub hastā venditurum, villas incensurum. Ne prætoribus quidem, qui ad jus dicendum creati erant, vacatio a belli administratione data est. 16. Valerium prætorem in Apuliam ire placuit ad exercitum a Terentio accipiendum; quum ex Siciliā legiones venissent, iis potissimùm uti ad regionis ejus præsidium; Terentianum militem Tarentum mitti cum aliquo legatorum. 17. Et viginti quinque naves datæ, quibus oram maritimam inter Brundisium ac Tarentum tutari posset. 18. Par navium numerus Q. Fulvio prætori urbano decretus ad suburbana litora tutanda. 19. C. Terentio proconsuli negotium datum, ut in Piceno agro conquisitionem militum haberet, locisque his præsidio esset. 20. Et T. Otacilius Crassus, postquam ædem Mentis in Capitolio dedicavit, in Siciliam cum imperio, qui classi præesset, missus.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

Philip of Macedon. At first uncertain whether he should join the Romans or the Carthaginians. On Success inclining to the Carthaginians, sends Ambassadors to Hannibal. Falling among the Roman Forces, the Ambassadors are sent to the Prætor, Valerius Lævinus. Xenophanes, the Head of the Embassy, affirms that he and his Colleagues were commissioned to form an Alliance with the Roman People. His Statement believed. The Ambassadors courteously treated and provided with Attendants. Xenophanes, passing through the Roman Forces, reaches Hannibal, and makes a League with him on certain specified Conditions.—B.C. 215.

1. In hanc dimicationem duorum opulentissimorum in terris populorum omnes reges gentesque animos intenderant: 2. inter quos Philippus Macedonum rex eo magis, quòd propior Italiæ, ac mari tantum Ionio discretus erat. 3. Is ubi primùm famā accepit Hannibalem Alpes transgressum, ut bello inter Romanum Pœnumque orto lætatus erat, ita, utrius populi mallet victoriam esse, incertis adhuc viribus fluctuatus animo fuerat. 4. Postquam tertia jam pugna, tertia victoria cum Pœnis erat, ad fortunam inclinavit legatosque ad Hannibalem misit; qui vitantes portūs Brundisinum Tarentinumque, quia custodiis navium Romanarum tenebantur, ad Lacinia Junonis templum in terram egressi sunt. 5. Inde per Apuliam petentes Capuam media in præsidia Romana illati sunt, deductique ad Valerium Lævinum prætorem circa Luceriam castra habentem. 6. Ibi intrepide Xenophanes, legationis princeps, a Philippo rege se missum ait ad amicitiam societatemque jungendam cum populo Romano; mandata habere ad consules ac senatum populumque Romanum. 7. Prætor, inter defectiones veterum sociorum novā societate tam clari regis lætus admodum, hostes pro hospitibus comiter accepit. 8. Dat qui prosequantur, itinera cum curā demonstrent, quæ loca quosque saltūs aut Romanus aut hostes teneant. 9. Xenophanes per præsidia Romana in Campaniam, inde, quā proximum fuit, in castra Hannibalis pervenit, fœdusque cum eo atque amicitiam jungit legibus his; 10. ut

Philippus rex quam maximā classe—ducentas autem naves videbatur effecturus—in Italiam trajiceret et vastaret maritimam oram, bellum pro parte sua terrā marique gereret; 11. ubi debellatum esset, Italia omnis cum ipsā urbe Romā Carthaginiensium atque Hannibalis esset, prædaque omnis Hannibali cederet; 12. perdomitā Italiā navigarent in Græciam, bellumque, cum quibus regi placeret, gererent; quæ civitates continentis, quæque insulæ, ad Macedoniam vergunt, cæ Philippi regniue ejus essent.

---

### CHAPTER XXXIV.

The Macedonian Ambassadors, on leaving Hannibal, are accompanied by Gisgo, Bostar, and Mago, who are deputed to ratify the Treaty with Philip. The Vessel in which they sail captured by the Romans. Statement of Xenophanes. Dress and Language of Gisgo and his Companions excite Suspicion. Discovery of Hannibal's Letter to Philip, and the Terms of the Agreement. L. Valerius Antias, with five Ships, directed to convey the Prisoners and Attendants to Rome, or to the Consuls. Mammula, on his departure from Sardinia, reports to the Roman Senate the State of Affairs in that Island, and the serious Ill-health of his Successor, Q. Mucius. Flaccus directed by the Senate to raise Troops for Service in Sardinia, and to appoint a Commander to act till Mucius is convalescent. Selects T. Manlius Torquatus. A Carthaginian Fleet under the Command of Hasdrubal Calvus driven in a disabled Condition to the Balœares. Delay arising from Vessels being hauled ashore for Repairs.—B.C. 215.

1. In hæc ferme leges inter Pœnum ducem legatosque Macedonum ictum fœdus; 2. missique cum iis ad regis ipsius firmandam fidem legati, Gisgo et Bostar et Mago, eodem ad Junonis Lacinia, ubi navis occulta in statione erat, perveniunt. 3. Inde profecti, quum altum tenerent, conspecti e classe Romanā sunt, quæ præsidio erat Calabriae litoribus. 4. Valerius Flaccus cercyros ad persequendam retrahendamque navem quum misisset, primò fugere regii conati; deinde, ubi celeritate vinci senserunt, tradunt se Romanis, 5. et ad præfectum classis adducti. Quum quæreretur, qui et unde et quò tenderent cursum, Xenophanes primò, satis jam semel felix, mendacium struere—A Philippo se ad Romanos missuro



ad M. Valerium, ad quem unum iter tutum fuerit, pervenisse; Campaniam superare nequisset septem hostium praesidiis. 6. Deinde ut Punicus cultus habitusque suspectos legatos fecit Hannibalis, interrogatosque sermo prodidit, 7. tum, comitibus eorum seductis ac metu territis, literae quoque ab Hannibale ad Philippum inventae, et pacta inter regem Macedonum Pœnumque ducem. 8. Quibus satis cognitis, optimum visum est captivos comitesque eorum Romam ad senatum aut ad consules, ubicumque essent, quam primum deportare. 9. Ad id celerrimae quinque naves delectae, ac L. Valerius Antias, qui praesset, missus; eique mandatum, ut in omnes naves legatos separatim custodiendos divideret, daretque operam, ne quod iis colloquium inter se, neve quae communicatio consilii, esset.

10. Per idem tempus Romae quum A. Cornelius Mammula, ex Sardinia provinciâ decedens, retulisset, qui status rerum in insula esset—11. bellum ac defectionem omnes spectare; Q. Mucium, qui successisset sibi, gravitate caeli aquarumque advenientem exceptum, non tam in periculosum quam longum morbum implicitum, diu ad belli munia sustinenda inutilem fore, 12. exercitumque ibi, ut satis firmum pacatae provinciae praesidem esse, ita imparem bello, quod motum iri videretur—13. decreverunt patres, ut Q. Fulvius Flaccus quinque millia peditum, quadringentos equites scriberet, eamque legionem primo quoque tempore in Sardiniam trajiciendam curaret, 14. mitteretque cum imperio quem ipsi videretur, qui rem gereret, quoad Mucius convalesceret. 15. Ad eam rem missus est T. Manlius Torquatus, qui bis consul et censor fuerat, subegeratque in consulatu Sardos. 16. Sub idem fere tempus et a Carthagine in Sardiniam classis missa, duce Hasdrubale, cui Calvo cognomen erat, foedâ tempestate vexata, ad Baleares insulas dejecitur; 17. ibique—adeo non armamenta modo, sed etiam alvei navium quassati erant—subductae naves dum reficiuntur, aliquantum temporis triverunt.

---



## CHAPTER XXXV.

The Campanians endeavour, first by Intrigue and then by Artifice, to reduce the State of Cumæ under their Power. The Cumæans communicate with the Roman Consul, T. Sempronius Gracchus. Sempronius engaged in training his raw Levies. Success of his Efforts to promote Harmony amongst them. His Directions to the Cumæans. The Campanian Army, under the Command of the Medix Tuticus, Marius Alfius, lies in Wait for the Cumæans at Hamæ. Sempronius falls upon it while engaged in a religious Solemnity. Routs it. Captures Alfius and thirty-four Standards.—B.C. 215.

1. In Italiâ quum post Cannensem pugnam, fractis partis alterius viribus, alterius mollitis animis, segnius bellum esset, 2. Campani per se adorti sunt rem Cumanam suæ ditionis facere, primò sollicitantes, ut ab Romanis deficerent; ubi id parùm processit, dolum ad capiendos eos comparant. Erat Campanis omnibus statum sacrificium ad Hamas. 3. Eò senatum Campanum venturum certiores Cumanos fecerunt, petieruntque, ut et Cumanus eò senatus veniret ad consultandum communiter, ut eisdem uterque populus socios hostesque haberet: 4. præsidium ibi armatum se habituros, ne quid ab Romano Pœnove periculi esset. Cumani, quamquam suspecta fraus erat, nihil abnuere, ita tegi fallax consilium posse rati. 5. Interim Ti. Sempronius consuli Romanus Sinuessæ, quò ad conveniendum diem edixerat, exercitu lustrato transgressus Volturnum flumen circa Liternum posuit castra. 6. Ibi quia otiosa stativa erant, crebrò decurrere milites cogebat, ut tirones—ea maxima pars volonum erat—adsuescerent signa sequi et in acie agnoscere ordines suos. 7. Inter quæ maxima erat cura duci, itaque legatis tribunisque præceperat, ne qua exprobatio cuiquam veteris fortunæ discordiam inter ordines sereret; vetus miles tironi, liber voloni sese exæquari siceret; 8. omnes satis honestos generososque ducerent, quibus arma sua signaque populus Romanus commisisset; 9. quæ fortuna coegisset ita fieri, candem cogere tueri factum. Ea non majore curâ præcepta ab ducibus sunt, quàm a militibus observata; brevique tantâ concordiam coaluerant omnium

animi, ut prope in oblivionem veniret, quā ex conditione quisque esset miles factus. 10. Hæc agenti Graccho legati Cumani nuntiârunt, quæ a Campanis legatio paucos ante dies venisset, et quid iis ipsi respondissent: triduo post eum diem festum esse; 11. non senatum solum omnem ibi futurum, sed castra etiam et exercitum Campanum. 12. Gracchus, jussis Cumanis omnia ex agris in urbem convehere et manere intra muros, ipse pridie, quàm statum sacrificium Campanis esset, Cumas movet castra. Hamæ inde tria millia passuum absunt. 13. Jam Campani eò frequentes ex composito convenerant, nec procul inde in occulto Marius Alfius, medix tuticus—is summus magistratus erat Campanis—cum quatuordecim millibus armatorum habebat castra, 14. sacrificio apparando, et inter id instruendæ fraudi, aliquanto intentior, quàm muniendis castris aut ulli militari operi. 15. [Triduum sacrificatum ad Hamas.] Nocturnum erat sacrum, ita ut ante mediam noctem compleretur. 16. Huic Gracchus insidiandum tempori ratus, custodibus ad portas positis, ne quis enuntiare posset cœpta, et ante decimam dici horam coactis militibus corpora curare somnoque operam dare, 17. ut primis tenebris convenire ad signum possent, vigiliâ ferme primâ tolli jussit signa, silentique profectus agmine, quum ad Hamas mediâ nocte pervenisset, 18. castra Campana, ut in pervigilio neglecta, simul omnibus portis invadit; alios somno stratos, alios perpetrato sacro inermes redeuntes obtruncat. 19. Hominum eo tumultu nocturno cæsa plus duo millia cum ipso duce Mario Alfio; capti \*\*, et signa militaria quatuor et triginta.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

Sempronius Gracchus, with the Loss of less than one hundred Soldiers, retires in Haste to Cumæ, through Apprehension of Hannibal, who was encamped at Tifata. Hannibal makes a rapid March to Hamæ, expecting to find the Roman Forces occupied in securing Plunder. Finds only Traces of the recent Slaughter. Returns to Tifata. Advancing next Day to the Siege of Cumæ, pitches his Camp a Mile from the City. Fabius dares not cross the Voltumnus to the Aid of his Colleague Sempronius, the Auspices and some Prodigies demanding his Attention.—B.C. 215.

1. GRACCHUS, minùs centum militum jacturā castris hostium potitus, Cumas se propere recepit, ab Hannibale metuens, qui super Capuam in Tifatis habebat castra. Nec eum provida futuri fefellit opinio: 2. nam simul Capuam ea clades est nuntiata, ratus Hannibal ab re bene gestā insolenter lætum exercitum tironum magnā ex parte servorumque, spoliante[m] victos prædasque agentem, ad Hamas se inventurum, citatum agmen præter Capuam rapit, 3. obviosque ex fugā Campanorum, dato præsidio, Capuam duci, saucios vehiculis portari jubet. 4. Ipse Hamis vacua ab hostibus castra, nec quicquam præter recentis vestigia cædis strataque passim corpora sociorum invenit. 5. Auctores erant quidam, ut protinus inde Cumas duceret urbemque oppugnaret. 6. Id quamquam haud modicè Hannibal cupiebat, ut, quia Neapolim non potuerat, Cumas saltem maritimam urbem haberet, tamen, quia præter arma nihil secum miles raptim acto agmine extulerat, retro in castra super Tifata se recepit. 7. Inde fatigatus Campanorum precibus sequenti die cum omni apparatu oppugnandæ urbis Cumas redit, perpopulatoque agro Cumano mille passūs ab urbe castra locat; 8. quum Gracchus magis verecundiā in tali necessitate deserendi socios implorantes fidem suam populique Romani substitisset, quàm satis fidens exercitui. 9. Nec alter consul Fabius, qui ad Cales castra habebat, Volturnum flumen traducere audebat exercitum, 10. occupatus primò auspiciis repetendis, dein prodigiis, quæ alia super alia nuntiabantur; expiantique ea haud facile litari haruspices respondebant.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

Sempronius (Gracchus) besieged in Cumæ. Besiegers' Tower fired. (Sempronius) Gracchus sallies from the City. Gains a considerable Advantage, and retires within the Walls. Hannibal next Day draws up his Army in Order of Battle between the Camp and City. The Romans remain quiet. Hannibal returns to Tifata. T. Sempronius Longus obtains a Victory at Grumentum, in Lucania, over Hanno, who retires into Bruttium. M. Valerius recovers three Towns of the Hirpini that had revolted from the Romans, and beheads the Leaders of the Revolt. Captives sold by Auction. All the Booty given up to the Soldiery. Troops led back to Luceria.—B.C. 215.

1. EÆ causæ quum Fabium tenerent, Sempronius in obsidione erat, et jam operibus oppugnabatur. 2. Adversus ligneam ingentem admotam urbi aliam turrem ex ipso muro excitavit consul Romanus, aliquanto altiore, quia muro satis per se alto, subjectis validis sublicis, pro solo usus erat. 3. Inde primùm saxis sudibusque et ceteris missilibus propugnatores mœnia atque urbem tuebantur; postremò, 4. ubi promovendo adjunctam muro viderunt turrem, facibus ardentibus plurimum simul ignem conjecerunt. 5. Quo incendio trepida armatorum multitudo quum de turre sese præcipitaret, eruptio ex oppido simul duabus portis stationes hostium fudit fugavitque in castra, ut eo die obsesso, quàm obsidenti, similior esset Pœnus. 6. Ad mille trecenti Carthaginensium cæsi; et undesexaginta vivi capti, qui circa muros et in stationibus solutè ac negligenter agentes, quum nihil minus quàm eruptionem timuissent, ex improvise oppressi fuerant. 7. Gracchus, priusquam se hostes ab repentino pavore colligerent, receptui signum dedit ac suos intra muros recepit. 8. Postero die Hannibal, lætum secundâ re consulem justo prælio ratus certaturum, aciem inter castra atque urbem instruxit. 9. Ceterùm, postquam neminem moveri ab solitâ custodiâ urbis vidit, nec committi quicquam temerariæ spei, ad Tifata redit infectâ re.

10. Quibus diebus Cumæ liberatæ sunt obsidione, isdem diebus et in Lucanis ad Grumentum Ti. Sem-

pronius, cui Longo cognomen erat, cum Hannone Pœno prosperè pugnat. 11. Supra duo millia hominum occidit, et ducentos octoginta milites amisit; signa militaria ad quadraginta unum cepit. Pulsus finibus Lucanis Hanno retro in Bruttios sese recepit. 12. Et ex Hirpinis oppida tria, quæ a populo Romano defecerant, vi recepta per M. Valerium prætorem, Vercellium, Vescellium, Sicilinum; et auctores defectionis securi percussi. Supra quinque millia captivorum sub hastâ venierunt; 13. præda alia militi concessa exercitusque Luceriam reductus.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

The five Vessels conveying the Macedonian and Carthaginian Ambassadors as Prisoners (Ch. XXXIV.) arrive at Cumæ. (Sempronius) Græchus forwards the Letters found upon them, under Seal, to the Senate by Land. Directs the Prisoners to be conveyed by Sea. Anxiety of the Senate. The Ambassadors thrown into Prison; their Attendants sold by Auction. P. Valerius Flaccus ordered to protect the Coast of Italy with a Fleet of fifty-five Ships, and to get Information respecting the threatened Macedonian War. If Philip is intending to act as stated in the Letters, M. Valerius, the Prætor, is to pass into Macedonia for the Purpose of keeping him within his own Territories. Money intended for repaying Hiero retained for the Purposes of the War. Hiero's Present of Corn.—B.C. 215.

1. DUM hæc in Lucanis atque in Hirpinis geruntur, quinque naves, quæ Macedonum atque Pœnorum captos legatos Romam portabant, ab supero mari ad inferum circumvectæ prope omnem Italiæ oram, 2. quum præter Cumas velis ferrentur, neque hostium an sociorum essent satis sciretur, Græchus obviam ex classe suâ naves misit. 3. Quum percunctando invicem cognitum esset consulem Cumis esse, naves Cumas adpulsæ captivique ad consulem deducti et literæ datæ. 4. Consul, literis Philippi atque Hannibalis perlectis, consignata omnia ad senatum itinere terrestri misit, navibus devehi legatos jussit. 5. Quum eodem fere die literæ legatique Romam venissent, et, percunctatione factâ, dicta cum scriptis congruerent, primò gravis cura



patres incessit cernentes, quanta vix tolerantibus Punicum bellum Macedonici belli moles instaret. Cui tamen adeo non succubuerunt, 6. ut extemplo ageretur, quem ad modum ultro inferendo bello averterent ab Italiâ hostem. 7. Captivis in vincula condi jussis, comitibusque eorum sub hastâ venditis, ad naves viginti quinque, quibus P. Valerius Flaccus præfectus præerat, viginti quinque parari alias decernunt. 8. His comparatis deductisque, et additis quinque navibus, quæ advexerant captivos legatos, triginta naves ab Ostiâ Tarentum profectæ; 9. jussusque P. Valerius militibus Varronianis, quibus L. Apustius legatus Tarenti præerat, in naves impositis quinquaginta quinque navium classe non tueri modo Italiæ oram, sed explorare de Macedonico bello. 10. Si congruentia literis legatorumque indiciis Philippi consilia essent, ut M. Valerium prætorem literis certiores faceret; 11. isque, L. Apustio legato exercitui præposito, Tarentum ad classem profectus, primo quoque tempore in Macedoniam transmitteret, daretque operam, ut Philippum in regno contineret. 12. Pecunia ad classem tuendam bellumque Macedonicum ea decreta est, quæ Ap. Claudio in Siciliam missa erat, ut redderetur Hieroni regi; hæc per L. Antistium legatum Tarentum est devecta. 13. Simul ab Hierone missa ducenta millia modium tritici, et hordei centum.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

Philip, learning that the Ambassadors and Letters had fallen into the Hands of the Romans, sends other Ambassadors to Hannibal. These reach Hannibal and return in Safety. Fabius crosses the Volturnus, and takes joint Action with his Collegue. Combulteria, Trebula, and Austicula, revolted Cities, retaken. The People of Nola meditate the Destruction of their principal Men. Fabius encamps above Suessula. M. Marcellus sent to occupy Nola.—  
B.C. 215.

1. Dum hæc Romani parant aguntque, ad Philippum captiva navis una ex iis, quæ Romam missæ erant, ex



cursu refugit; inde scitum legatos cum literis captos. 2. Itaque ignarus rex, quæ cum Hannibale legatis suis convenissent, quæque legati ejus ad se adlaturi fuissent, legationem aliam cum eisdem mandatis mittit. 3. Legati ad Hannibalem missi Heraclitus, cui Scotino cognomen erat, et Crito Bœotius, et Sositheus Magnes. Hi prospere tulerunt ac retulerunt mandata. 4. Sed prius se æstas circumegit, quàm movere ac moliri quicquam rex posset: tantum navis una capta cum legatis momenti fecit ad dilationem imminentis Romanis belli.

5. Et circa Capuam, transgresso Volturnum Fabio post expiata tandem prodigia, ambo consules rem gerébant. Combulteriam, et Trebulam, et Austiculam urbes, 6. quæ ad Pœnum defecerant, Fabius vi cepit; præsidiaque in his Hannibalis Campanique permulti capti. 7. Et Nolæ, sicut priore anno, senatus Romanorum, plebs Hannibalis, erat, consiliaque occulta de cæde principum et proditione urbis inibantur. 8. Quibus ne incepta procederent, inter Capuam castraque Hannibalis, quæ in Tifatis erant, traducto exercitu, Fabius super Suessulam in castris Claudianis consedit; inde M. Marcellum proprætorem cum iis copiis, quas habebat, Nolam in præsidium misit.

---

## CHAPTER XL.

M. Manlius, the Prætor, lands at Carales. Sets out and encamps near the Camp of Hamspicora. Hamspicora absent, raising new Forces. His Son Hostis, who is left in Command, routed and put to Flight. War in Sardinia had been ended but for the Arrival of Hasdrubal with the Macedonian Fleet from the Baleares (Ch. XXXIV.). Manlius returns to Carales. Hamspicora joins Hasdrubal. Manlius checks their Advance towards Carales. Engagement, in which the Sardinians and Carthaginians are defeated with great Slaughter.—B.C. 215.

1. Et in Sardinia res per T. Manlium prætorem administrari cœptæ, quæ omissæ erant, postquam Q. Mucius prætor gravi morbo est implicitus. 2. Manlius, navibus longis ad Carales subductis, navalibusque sociis armatis,

ut terrā rem gereret, et a prætore exercitu accepto, duo et viginti millia peditum, mille ducentos equites confecit. 3. Cum his equitum peditumque copiis profectus in agrum hostium haud procul ab Hamspicoræ castris castra posuit. Hamspicora tum forte profectus erat in Pellitos Sardos ad juventutem armandam, quā copias augeret; filius, nomine Hostis, castris præerat. 4. Is, adolescentiā ferox, temerè prælio inito, fusus fugatusque. Ad tria millia Sardorum eo prælio cæsa, octingenti ferme vivi capti; 5. alius exercitus primò per agros silvasque fugā palatus, dein, quò ducem fugisse fama erat, ad urbem nomine Cornum, caput ejus regionis, confugit. 6. Debellatumque eo prælio in Sardinia esset, ni classis Punica cum duce Hasdrubale, quæ tempestate dejecta ad Baliares erat, in tempore ad spem rebellandi advenisset. 7. Manlius, post famam appulsæ Punicæ classis, Carales se recepit: ea occasio Hamspicoræ data est Pœno se jungendi. 8. Hasdrubal, copiis in terram expositis ex classe remissā Carthaginem, duce Hamspicorā, ad sociorum populi Romani agrum populandum profectus, Carales perventurus erat, ni Manlius obvio exercitu ab effusā eum populatione continuisset. 9. Primò castra castris modico intervallo sunt objecta; deinde per procursationes levia certamina vario eventu inita: postremò descensum in aciem, signis collatis, justo prælio, per quatuor horas pugnatum. 10. Diu pugnam ancipitem Pœni, Sardis facilè vinci adsuetis, fecerunt: postremò et ipsi, quum omnia circà strage ac fugā Sardorum repleta essent, fusi. 11. Ceterùm terga dantes circumducto cornu, quo pepulerat Sardos, inclusit Romanus. Cædes inde magis, quàm pugna, fuit. 12. Duodecim millia hostium cæsa Sardorum simul Pœnorumque; ferme tria millia et septingenti capti, et signa militaria septem et viginti.

## CHAPTER XLI.

Hasdrubal, the Carthaginian General, made Prisoner, with two Carthaginian Nobles, Hanno and Mago. Hostis falls in Battle. Hamspicora flees, and kills himself. Manlius obtains Possession of Cornus, the City to which the Remnant of the Army had fled. Other Cities surrender. Required to give Hostages, and are mulcted in Money and Corn. Manlius returns to Carales, and thence sails to Rome. T. Otacilius crosses into Africa and ravages the Carthaginian Territory. Proceeding towards Sardinia, he falls in with Hasdrubal's Fleet returning Home. Takes seven Ships. Remainder of the Fleet dispersed. Bomilcar, with Reinforcements and Supplies from Carthage, proceeds to Locri (in Bruttium). Appius Claudius hastily leads his Army to Messina, with the View of crushing him while off his Guard. Bomilcar already departed to join Hanno. The Locrians close their Gates against the Romans. Ap. Claudius returns to Messina.—B.C. 215.

1. ANTE omnia claram et memorabilem pugnam fecit Hasdrubal imperator captus, et Hanno et Mago nobiles Carthaginienses—2. Mago ex gente Barcinā, propinquā cognatione Hannibali junctus, Hanno auctor rebellionis Sardis bellicue ejus haud dubiè concitor. 3. Nec Sardorum duces minùs nobilem eam pugnam cladibus suis fecerunt: 4. nam et filius Hamspicoræ, Hostis, in acie cecidit, et Hamspicora cum paucis equitibus fugiens, ut super afflictas res necem quoque filii audivit, nocte, ne cujus interventus cœpta impediret, mortem sibi conscivit. 5. Ceteris urbs Cornus eadem, quæ antè, fugæ receptaculum fuit; quam Manlius victore exercitu aggressus intra dies paucos recepit. 6. Deinde aliæ quoque civitates, quæ ad Hamspicoram Pœnosque defeecerant, obsidibus datis, dediderunt sese; quibus stipendio frumentoque imperato pro cujusque aut viribus aut delicto, Carales exercitum reduxit. 7. Ibi navibus longis deductis, impositoque, quem secum advexerat, milite, Romam navigat Sardiniamque perdomitam nuntiat patribus; et stipendium quæstoribus, frumentum ædilibus, captivos Q. Fulvio prætori, tradit.

8. Per idem tempus T. Otacilius prætor ab Lilybæo classe in Africam transvectus depopulatusque agrum Carthaginiensem, 9. quum Sardiniam inde peteret, quò fama erat Hasdrubalem a Baliaribus nuper trajecisse,

classi Africam repetenti occurrit, levique certamine in alto commisso septem inde naves cum sociis navalibus cepit. Ceteras metus haud secus, quàm tempestas, passim disjecit.

10. Per eosdem forte dies et Bomilcar cum militibus ad supplementum Carthagine missis, elephantisque et com meatu, Locros accessit. 11. Quem ut incautum opprimeret, Ap. Claudius per simulationem provinciæ circumeundæ Messanam raptim exercitu ducto, vento æstuque suo Locros trajecit. 12. Jam inde Bomilcar ad Hannonem in Bruttios profectus erat, et Locrenses portas Romanis clausurunt. Appius magno conatu nullā re gestā Messanam repetit.

13. Eādem ætate Marcellus ab Nolā, quam præsidio obtinebat, crebras excursiones in agrum Hirpinum et Samnites Caudinos fecit, 14. adeoque omnia ferro atque igni vastavit, ut antiquarum cladum Samnio memoriam renovaret.

---

## CHAPTER XLII.

Ambassadors from the Hirpini and Caudine Samnites sent to Hannibal.  
Their Speech.—B.C. 215.

1. ITAQUE extemplo legati ad Hannibalem missi simul ex utrāque gente ita Pœnum adlocuti sunt: 2. "Hostes populi Romani, Hannibal, fuimus primū per nos ipsi, quoad nostra arma, nostræ vires nos tutari poterant. 3. Postquam his parū fidebamus, Pyrrho regi nos adjunximus; a quo relictī pacem necessariam accepimus, fuimusque in eā per annos prope quinquaginta ad id tempus, quo tu in Italiam venisti. 4. Tua nos non magis virtus fortunaque, quàm unica comitas ac benignitas erga cives nostros, quos captos nobis remisisti, ita conciliavit tibi, ut te salvo atque incolumi amico non modo populum Romanum, sed ne deos quidem iratos, si fas est dici, timeremus. 5. At hercule, non solū incolumi et victore, sed præsentē te, quum

ploratum prope conjugum ac liberorum nostrorum exaudire et flagrantia tecta posses conspicerere, ita sumus aliquoties hac æstate devastati, ut M. Marcellus, non Hannibal, vicisse ad Cannas videatur, glorienturque Romani te, ad unum modo ictum vigentem, velut aculeo emisso torpere. 6. Per annos centum cum populo Romano bellum gessimus nullo externo adjuti nec duce nec exercitu, nisi quòd per biennium Pyrrhus nostro magis milite suas auxit vires, quam suis viribus nos defendit. 7. Non ego secundis rebus nostris gloriabor, duos consules ac duos consulares exercitus ab nobis sub jugum missos, et si qua alia aut læta aut gloriosa nobis evenerunt. 8. Quæ aspera adversaque tunc acciderunt, minore indignatione referre possumus, quàm quæ hodie eveniunt. 9. Magni dictatores cum magistris equitum, bini consules cum binis consularibus exercitibus ingrediebantur fines nostros; ante explorato, et subsidiis positis, et sub signis ad populandum ducebant: 10. nunc proprætoris unius et parvi ad tuendam Nolam præsidii præda sumus; jam ne manipulatim quidem, sed latronum modo pereursant totis finibus nostris negligentiùs, quàm si in Romano vagarentur agro. 11. Causa autem hæc est; quòd neque tu defendis, et nostra juvenus, quæ, si domi esset, tutaretur, omnis sub signis militat tuis. 12. Nec te nec exercitum tuum nôrim, nisi, a quo tot acies Romanas fusas stratasque esse sciam, ei facile esse dicam opprimere populatores nostros vagos, sine signis palatos, quò quemque trahit, quamvis vana, prædæ spes. 13. Numidarum paucorum illi quidem præda erunt, præsidiumque simul nobis et Nolæ ademere, si modò, quos ut socios haberes dignos duxisti, haud indignos judicas, quos in fidem receptos tuearis."

---



## CHAPTER XLIII.

Hannibal's Reply to the Ambassadors of the Hirpini and Caudine Samnites.—B.C. 215.

1. Ad ea Hannibal respondit, omnia simul facere Hirpinos Samnitesque: et indicare elades suas, et petere præsidium, et queri indefensos se neglectosque. 2. Indicandum autem primùm fuisse; dein petendum præsidium; postremò, ni impetraretur, tum denique querendum frustra opem imploratam. 3. Exercitum sese non in agrum Hirpinum Samnitemve, ne et ipse oneri esset, sed in proxima loca sociorum populi Romani adducturum. Iis populandis et militem suum repleturum se, et metu procul ab iis submoturum hostis. 4. Quod ad bellum Romanum attineret, si Trasimeni quàm Trebiæ, si Cannarum quàm Trasimeni, pugna nobilior esset, Cannarum se quoque memoriam obscuram majore et clariore victoriâ facturum. 5. Cum hoc responso muneribusque amplis legatos dimisit; ipse præsidio modico relicto in Tifatis, profectus cetero exercitu, ire Nola pergit. 6. Eòdem Hanno ex Bruttiiis cum supplemento Carthagine advecto atque elephantis venit. Castris haud procul positis, longè alia omnia inquirenti comperta sunt, quàm quæ a legatis sociorum audierat. 7. Nihil enim Marcellus ita egerat, ut aut fortunæ aut temerè hosti commissum dici posset: explorato cum firmisque præsidiis tuto receptu prædatum ierat, omniaque velut adversus præsentem Hannibalem cauta provisae fuerant. 8. Tum, ubi sensit hostem adventare, copias intra mœnia tenuit; per muros inambulare senatores Nolanos jussit et omnia circà explorare, quæ apud hostes fierent. 9. Ex his Hanno, quum ad murum successisset, Herennium Bassum et Herium Pettium ad colloquium evocatos, permissuque Marcelli egressos, per interpretem alloquitur. 10. Hannibalis virtutem fortunamque extollit; populi Romani obterit ut senescentem cum viribus majestatem. 11. Quæ si paria essent, ut



quondam fuissent, tamen expertis, quàm grave Romanum imperium sociis, quanta indulgentia Hannibalis etiam in captivos omnes Italici nominis fuisset, Punicam Romanæ societatem atque amicitiam præoptandam esse. 12. Si ambo consules cum suis exercitibus ad Nolam essent, tamen non magis pares Hannibali futuros, quàm ad Cannas fuissent; nedum prætor unus cum paucis et novis militibus Nolam tutari possit. 13. Ipsorum, quàm Hannibalis, interesse, captū an traditā Nolā poteretur: potiturum enim, ut Capuā Nuceriāque potitus esset; sed quid inter Capuæ ac Nuceriæ fortunam interesset, ipsos propè in medio sitos Nolanos scire. 14. Nolle ominari, quæ captæ urbi casura forent, et potiùs spondere, si Marcellum cum præsidio ac Nolam tradidissent, neminem alium, quàm ipsos, legem, quā in societatem amicitiamque Hannibalis venirent, dicturum.

---

#### CHAPTER XLIV.

Herennius Bassus replies to Hanno's Speech. Hannibal loses all Hope of recovering Nola by Treachery. Invests the City. Marcellus makes a Sortie. A fierce Engagement follows. The Romans retire within the City, the Carthaginians into their Camp. Heavy Rains compel Inaction on the following Day. Hannibal proceeds on the third Day to plunder the Territory about Nola. Marcellus sallies out against him. A general Action ensues.—B.C. 215.

1. Ad ea Herennius Bassus respondit, multos annos jam inter Romanum Nolanumque populum amicitiam esse, cujus neutros ad eam diem pænitere, et sibi, si cum fortunā mutanda fides fuerit, serò jam esse mutare eam.

2. An dedituris se Hannibali fuisse accersendum Romanorum præsidium? Cum iis, qui ad sese tuendos venissent, omnia sibi et esse consociata et ad ultimum fore.

3. Hoc colloquium abstulit spem Hannibali per proditionem recipiendæ Nolæ; itaque coronā oppidum circumdedit, ut simul ab omni parte mœnia adgrediretur. 4. Quem ut successisse muris Marcellus vidit,

instructā intra portam acie, cum magno tumultu erupit. Aliquot primo impetu perculsi cæsique sunt, dein concursu ad pugnantes facto, æquatisque viribus, atrox esse cœpit pugna; memorabilisque inter paucas fuisset, ni ingentibus procellis effusus imber diremisset pugnantes. 5. Eo die commisso modico certamine, atque irritatis animis, in urbem Romani, Pœni in castra, receperunt sese: nam Pœnorum primā eruptione perculsi ceciderunt haud plus quàm trecenti Romani quinquaginta. 6. Imber continens per noctem totam usque ad horam tertiam diei insequentis tenuit; itaque quamquam utraque pars avidi certaminis erant, eo die tenuerunt sese tamen munimentis. Tertio die Hannibal partem copiarum prædatum in agrum Nolanum misit. 7. Quod ubi animadvertit Marcellus, extemplo in aciem copias eduxit: neque Hannibal detractavit. Mille fere passuum inter urbem erant castraque: eo spatio—et sunt omnia campi circa Nola—concurrerunt. 8. Clamor ex parte utrâque sublatus proximos ex cohortibus iis, quæ in agros prædatum exierant, ad prælium jam commissum revocavit. 9. Et Nolani aciem Romanam auxerunt, quos collaudatos Marcellus in subsidiis stare et saucios ex acie efferre jussit, pugnā abstinere, ni ab se signum accepissent.

---

## CHAPTER XLV.

Marcellus and Hannibal respectively encourage their Troops.—B.C. 215.

1. PRÆLIUM erat anceps: summā vi et duces hortabantur et milites pugnabant. Marcellus victis ante diem tertium, fugatis ante paucos dies a Cumis, pulsus priore anno ab Nola [ab] eodem se duce, milite alio, instare jubet. 2. Non omnes esse in acie, prædantes vagari in agro; et qui pugnent marcere Campanā luxuriā, vino et scortis omnibusque lustris per totam hiemem confectos. 3. Abisse illam vim vigoremque, dilapsa esse robora corporum animorumque, quibus Pyrenæi Alpiumque superata sint juga; reliquias illorum virorum, vix arma

membraque sustinentes, pugnare. 4. Capuam Hannibali Cannas fuisse. Ibi virtutem bellicam, ibi militarem disciplinam, ibi præteriti temporis famam, ibi spem futuri extinctam. 5. Quum hæc exprobrando hosti Marcellus suorum militum animos erigeret, Hannibal multo gravioribus probris increpabat: 6. arma signaque eadem se noscere, quæ ad Trebiam Trasimenumque, postremò ad Cannas viderit habueritque; militem alium profecto se in hiberna Capuam duxisse, alium inde eduxisse. 7. "Legatumne Romanum, et legionis unius atque alæ magno certamine vix toleratis pugnam, quos binæ acies consulares nunquam sustinuerunt? 8. Marcellus tirone milite ac Nolanis subsidiis inultus nos jam iterum lacescit? Ubi ille miles meus est, qui erepto ex equo C. Flaminio consuli caput abstulit? ubi, qui L. Paulum ad Cannas occidit? Ferrum nunc hebet? 9. an dextræ torpent? an quid prodigii est aliud? Qui pauci plures vincere soliti estis, nunc paucis plures vix restatis? Romam vos expugnaturus, si quis duceret, 10. fortes linguâ jactabatis: en minor res est! hic experiri vim virtutemque volo. Expugnate Nola, campestem urbem, non flumine, non mari sæptam. Hinc vos ex tam opulentâ urbe prædâ spoliisque onustos vel ducam quo voletis, vel sequar."

---

## CHAPTER XLVI.

Romans victorious. Inflict great Loss on the Enemy, suffer but little themselves. Marcellus burns the Spoils in Honour of Vulcan. Two hundred and seventy Horsemen desert from Hannibal. These frequently render great and faithful Assistance to the Romans during the War, at the Close of which they are rewarded. Hanno sent back to the Bruttii. Hannibal goes into Winter-quarters in Apulia. Q. Fabius victuals and strengthens his Camp above Suessula. Ravages the Campanian Territory with Fire and Sword. The Campanians, powerful in Cavalry, come outside Capua, and harass the Romans. Taurea, a Campanian, who had formerly served with the Roman Cavalry, challenges Claudius Asellus to single Combat.—B.C. 215.

1. NEC bene, nec male, dicta profuerunt ad confirmandos animos. 2. Quum omni parte pellerentur, Rom-

anisque crescerent animi, non duce solum adhortante, sed Nolanis etiam per clamorem, favoris indicem, accendentibus ardorem pugnae, terga Pœni dederunt atque in castra compulsi sunt. 3. Quæ oppugnare cupientes milites Romanos Marcellus Nolam reduxit cum magno gaudio et gratulatione etiam plebis, quæ ante inclinatio ad Pœnos fuerat. 4. Hostium plus quinquè millia cæsa eo die, vivi capti sexcenti, et signa militaria undeviginti, et duo elephanti, quatuor in acie occisi; Romanorum minùs mille interfecti. 5. Posterum diem, indutiis tacitis, sepeliendo utrimque cæsos in acie consumpserunt. Spolia hostium Marcellus, Vulcano votum, cremavit. 6. Tertio post die—ob iram credo aliquam aut spem liberalioris militiæ—ducenti septuaginta duo equites, mixti Numidæ et Hispani, ad Marcellum transfugerunt. Eorum forti fidelique operâ in eo bello usi sunt sæpe Romani. 7. Ager Hispanis in Hispaniâ, et Numidis in Africâ, post bellum virtutis causâ datus est. 8. Hannibal, ab Nolâ remisso in Bruttios Hannone cum quibus venerat copiis, ipse Apuliæ hiberna petit, circaque Arpos consedit.

9. Q. Fabius ut profectum in Apuliam Hannibalem audivit, frumento ab Nolâ Neapolique in ea castra convecto, quæ super Suessulam erant, munimentisque firmatis, et præsidio, quod per hiberna ad obtinendum locum satis esset, relicto, 10. ipse Capuam propiùs movit castra, agrumque Campanum ferro ignique est depopulatus, donec coacti sunt Campani, nihil admodum viribus suis fidentes, egredi portis et castra ante urbem in aperto communire. 11. Sex millia armatorum habebant, peditem imbellem, equitatu plùs poterant; itaque equestribus præliis lacescebant hostem. 12. Inter multos nobiles equites Campanos Cerrinus Vibellius erat, cognomine Taurea. Civis indidem erat, longè omnium Campanorum fortissimus eques, adeo ut, quum apud Romanos militaret, unus eum Romanus, Claudius Asellus, gloriâ equestri æquaret. 13. Hunc Taurea, quum diu perlustrans oculis obequitâsset hostium turmis, tandem silentio facto, ubi esset Claudius

Asellus quæsit; 14. et, quoniam verbis secum de virtute ambigere solitus esset, cur non ferro decerneret daretque opima spolia victus, aut victor caperet.

---

## CHAPTER XLVII.

Claudius Asellus obtains Leave to accept Tauren's Challenge. Their Combat, and its Issue.—B.C. 215.

1. HÆC ubi Asello sunt nuntiata in castra, id modò moratus, ut consulem percunctaretur, liceretne extra ordinem in provocantem hostem pugnare, permissu ejus arma extemplo cepit, 2. proventusque ante stationes equo Tauream nomine compellavit congregique, ubi vellet, jussit. 3. Jam Romani ad spectaculum pugnae ejus frequentes exierant, et Campani non vallum modò castrorum, sed mœnia etiam urbis, prospectantes repleverant. 4. Quum jam antè ferocibus dictis rem nobilitâssent, infestis hastis concitârunt equos; dein libero spatio inter se ludificantes sine vulnere pugnam extrahebant. 5. Tum Campanus Romano, "Equorum," inquit, "hoc, non equitum erit certamen, nisi e campo in cavam hanc viam demittimus equos; ibi, nullo ad evagandum spatio, cominus conserentur manus." 6. Dicto prope citiùs equum in viam Claudius dejecit; Taurea verbis ferocior quàm re "Minime, sis," inquit, "cantherium in fossam." 7. Quæ vox in rusticum inde proverbium prodita est. Claudius, quum eâ viâ longè perequitàsset [quia], nullo obvio hoste, in campum rursus evectus, increpans ignaviam hostis, cum magno gaudio et gratulatione victor, in castra redit. 8. Huic pugnae equestri rem (quàm vera sit, communis [certe] existimatio est) mirabilem certe adjiciunt quidam annales: quum refugientem ad urbem Tauream Claudius sequeretur, patenti hostium portæ invectum per alteram, stupentibus miraculo hostibus, intactum evasisse.

---



## CHAPTER XLVIII.

Movements and Proceedings of the Roman Commanders. The Roman Senate receive Letters from the Scipios detailing their Success in Spain, and asking for Money and Supplies. Appeal made to the Contractors to furnish Requisites for the Army in Spain, Payment for which is to be made as soon as Money comes into the Treasury.—  
B.C. 539.

1. QUIETA inde stativa fuere, ac retro etiam consul movit castra, ut sementem Campani facerent, nec antè violavit agrum Campanum, quàm jam altæ in segetibus herbæ pabulum præbere poterant. 2. Id convexit in Claudiana castra super Suessulam, ibique hiberna ædificavit. M. Claudio proconsuli imperavit, ut, retento Nolæ necessario ad tuendam urbem præsidio, ceteros milites dimitteret Romam, ne oneri sociis et sumptui reipublicæ essent. 3. Et Ti. Gracchus a Cumis Luceriam in Apuliam legiones quum duxisset, M. Valerium inde prætorem Brundisium cum eo, quem Luceria habuerat, exercitu misit; tuèrique oram agri Sallentini, et providere quod ad Philippum bellumque Macedonicum attineret, jussit.

4. Exitu æstatis ejus, quā hæc gesta perscripsimus, literæ a P. et Cn. Scipionibus venerunt, quantas quàmque prosperas in Hispaniâ res gessissent: sed pecuniam in stipendium, vestimenta que, et frumentum exercitui et sociis navalibus omnia deesse. 5. Quod ad stipendium attineat, si ærarium inops sit, se aliquam rationem inituros, quo modo ab Hispanis sumant; cetera utique ab Româ mittenda esse, nec aliter aut exercitum, aut provinciam, teneri posse. 6. Literis recitatis nemo omnium erat, quin et vera scribi, et postulari æqua, fateretur; sed occurrebat animis, quantos exercitûs terrestres navalesque tuerentur, quantaque nova classis mox paranda esset, si bellum Macedonicum moveretur: 7. Siciliam ac Sardiniam, quæ ante bellum vectigales fuissent, vix præsides provinciarum exercitûs alere. 8. Tributo sumptûs suppeditari; tum ipsum tributum conferentium numerum tantis exercituum stragibus et



ad Trasimenum lacum, et ad Cannas, imminutum, qui superessent pauci, si multiplices gravarentur stipendio, aliā perituros peste: 9. itaque nisi fide staret respublica, opibus non staturam. 10. Prodeundum in concionem Fulvio prætori esse; indicandas populo publicas necessitates; cohortandosque, qui redempturis auxissent patrimonia, ut reipublicæ, ex quā crevissent, tempus commodarent conducereque eā lege præbenda, 11. quæ ad exercitum Hispaniensem opus essent, ut, quum pecunia in ærario esset, iis primis solveretur. 12. Hæc prætor in concione edixit; quōque die vestimenta, frumentum Hispaniensi exercitui præbenda, quæque alia opus essent navalibus sociis, esset locaturus.

---

## CHAPTER XLIX.

The Contractors agree to furnish what is required, on Condition that they are exempted from Service while engaged in furnishing the Supplies, and that the Supplies should be forwarded at the public Risk. These Terms conceded. Iliturgi besieged by Hasdrubal, Mago, and Hannibal the Son of Bomilcar. The Scipios cut their Way through the three Camps, and, throwing Supplies into the Town, advance to the Attack of Hasdrubal's Camp. A general Engagement ensues. The Scipios gain a decisive Victory. Siege of Iliturgi raised. The Carthaginians proceed to the Attack of Intibili. Another general Engagement, in which the Scipios are again victorious. Almost all Spain joins the Romans.—B.C. 215.

1. Ubi ea dies venit, ad conducendum tres societates aderant hominum undeviginti, quorum duo postulata fuere;—2. unum, ut militiā vacarent, dum in eo publico essent; alterum, ut, quæ in naves imposuissent, ab hostium tempestatisque vi publico periculo essent. 3. Utroque impetrato conduxerunt, privatæque pecuniæ respublica administrata est. Ii mores eaque caritas patriæ per omnes ordines velut tenore uno pertinebat. 4. Quem ad modum conducta omnia magno animo sunt, sic summā fide præbita, nec quicquam parcius militibus datum quàm si ex opulento ærario, ut quondam, alerentur.

5. Quum hi commeatūs venerunt, Iliturgi oppidum

ab Hasdrubale, ac Magone, et Hannibale Bomilcaris filio, ob defectionem ad Romanos oppugnabatur. 6. Inter hæc trina castra hostium Scipiones, quum in urbem sociorum magno certamine ac strage obsistentium pervenissent, frumentum, cujus inopia erat, advexerunt; 7. cohortatique oppidanos, ut eodem animo mœnia tutarentur, quo pro se pugnantem Romanum exercitum vidissent, ad castra maxima oppugnanda, quibus Hasdrubal præerat, ducunt. 8. Eodem et duo duces et duo exercitūs Carthaginensium, ibi rem summam agi cernentes, convenerunt. 9. Itaque eruptione e castris pugnatum est. Sexaginta hostium millia eo die in pugna fuerunt, sedecim circà a Romanis: 10. tamen adeo haud dubia victoria fuit, ut plures numero, quam ipsi erant, Romani hostium occiderint, 11. ceperint amplius tria millia hominum, paulo minùs mille equorum, undesexaginta militaria signa, septem elephantos, quinque in prælio occisis; trinisque eo die castris potiti sunt. 12. Iliturgi obsidione liberato, ad Intibili oppugnandum Punici exercitūs traducti, suppletis copiis ex provinciâ, ut quæ maxime omnium belli avida, modo præda aut merces esset, e tum juventute abundante. 13. Iterum signis collatis, eâdem fortunâ utriusque partis pugnatum. Supra tredecim millia hostium cæsa, supra duo capta cum signis duobus et quadraginta et novem elephantis. 14. Tum vero omnes propè Hispaniæ populi ad Romanos defecerunt, multoque majores eâ æstate in Hispaniâ, quàm in Italiâ, res gestæ.

## NOTES.

---

N.B.—References to "Public School Latin Primer" are inclosed within brackets [ ].

CHAPTER I.—*Castra*. At the time of the battle of Cannæ the Romans had two camps. Livy speaks of them at ch. 5, § 6, and at Bk. xxii. ch. 50, as *bina*, "two"; while at Bk. xxii. ch. 52, he calls them *majora*, "the greater," and *minora*, "the lesser," and gives an account of their being surrendered and plundered. In the present passage, therefore, the word implies "camps."—*moverat*. "Had moved" or "advanced." In the present power of *moveo*, the personal pron., in reflexive force, is more commonly found after it.—*se traditurum*. Supply *esse*. *Se* is not emphatic here. See note on *quum id nescire*, ch. 13 [§ 158].—*familiæ*. In apposition to *Mopsianorum* [§ 90].—*famam*. "Report."—*volgatum* = *vulgatum*.—*urbem excessissent*. "Had quitted the city." The verb is here used in an active force, and is in the subjunctive mood after *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*Pæno*. "To the Carthaginian," i.e. Hannibal.—*prædâ atque impedimentis relictis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Relictis* belongs to *prædâ* as well as to *impedimentis*, and is in the plur. number and neut. gender, not merely in consequence of *impedimentis* being in the plur., but also because the two substantives denote "things."—*exercitu partito*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*mare inferum*. "The lower sea"; i.e. the Tuscan. The Adriatic was called *mare superum*, "the upper sea."—*oppugnaturus*. The fut. part. is here used to denote a purpose or intention; "for the purpose of laying siege to."—*maritimam*. "On the sea-coast."

*Ubi intravit*. In historical narrative, *ubi*, *postquam*, *ut*, *simul ac*, and other adverbs signifying "when, as soon as," are joined at times to the perf. ind. when a pluperf. would have been expected. Such a perf., however, is to be translated as a pluperf. Render, therefore, "When he had entered."—*Numidas partim*. "The Numidians in part," i.e. part, or some, of the Numidians. The more usual mode of expression would be *Numidarum*, or *e Numidis*, *partim*.—*alios*. Supply *Numidas*; *alios* is a correlative to *partim*, and is the subject of *obsequitare* [§ 94, (1)].—*sinûs*. "Recesses."—*actam*. Part. perf. pass. of *ago*, a verb used of the capture, &c., of men or animals: *fero* is used of portable things. The two verbs are frequently found in combination, and are then equivalent to the Greek expression ἀγειν καὶ φέρειν.—*portis*. Dative dependent on *obsequitare* [§ 106, a].—*nec multi et incompositi*. Here *nec* = *et non*; and *non* throws its force on *multi*, thus imparting to it a meaning which

is the reverse of that naturally attaching to it. Render, therefore, "both few and disorderly"; literally, "both, not many," &c.—*turma*. "A troop" or "squadron"; *i.e.* of cavalry. In the Roman army a *turma* consisted originally of thirty, and afterwards of thirty-two men.—*litore*. Abl. dependent on *procul*.—*nandi*. Gerund in *di*, dependent on *peritis* [§§ 141, 2; 132].—*Capti casique*. Supply *sunt* [§ 158].—*intemperantiùs*. The comparative is often used, as here, to indicate the existence of too high a degree of that which is denoted by its positive. Render, therefore, "too rashly" or "recklessly."—*cedentes*. Supply *eos*.—*cecīdit*. Perf. ind. of *cado*. "Fell," *i.e.* was slain, or lost his life.—*ab urbe oppugnandā*. "From laying siege to the city." *Oppugnandā* is a Gerundive [§ 143].—*conspecta mēia*. "An inspection of the walls"; literally, "the walls having been looked at with attention."—*prompta oppugnanti*. "Easy (or practicable) for a besieger." Here *oppugnanti* is used substantively, and is dependent on *prompta* [§ 106, (3)].

CHAPTER II.—*Capuam*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*sine modo*. "Without restraint."—*obnoxium*. "Submissive or obedient."—*Fecerat* is here followed by acc. of the Object (*senatum*), and acc. of oblique complement (*obnoxium*) [§ 99].—*nactus* = *nactus*. Part. perf. of *nanciscor*.—*eo anno*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*senatui*. Dat. dependent on *infestam* [§ 106, (3)].—*novandi res*. "Of effecting a revolution." More literally, "Of bringing about a new state of things." In other places than the present, Livy uses the Gerund with a dependent acc. instead of the Gerundive construction.—*ausuram*. Supply *esse*; its subject is *plebem* [§§ 158; 94, (1)].—*rationem inīit*. "He adopted a plan."—*vocato senatu*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*placiturum*. Supply *esse* [§ 158].—*fuisset*. Supply *id* (*i.e.* *consilium*), as the subject.

*Filiamque Roman nuptum M. Livio dedisset*. The construction of this passage requires notice. *Nuptum* is the supine in *um* from *nubo*. Strictly speaking, the supine in *um* follows only a verb or participle denoting "motion" [§ 141, 5], and expresses the object aimed at by the verb. The idea of motion is involved in *do*, *trado*, *collōco*, when used of a woman's marriage, because her father gives her to a husband "to go to his house"; and hence the use of the supine *nuptum* after them. But besides this, *Romam* is the acc. of the place "whither" [§ 101], and, as such, can occur only after a verb of "motion." There is, therefore, in the present passage the idea of going, or being sent, "to" a place for a particular object, that of marriage. The literal rendering—viz. "and had given his daughter, to Rome, to veil herself for (*i.e.* marry) M. Livius"—is not only obscure, but faulty as far as English is concerned. Hence the rendering must express what is only implied in the Latin—"and had sent (or taken) her to Rome, and given her in marriage to M. Livius."—*multo*. Abl. of "measure" after *majorem* [§ 118].—*ad tollendum senatum*. Observe the Gerundive construction [§ 143].—*certaminum*. Gen. dependent on *obliti*, part. perf. of *obliviscor* [§§ 142; 133, a].—*quibus nequiquam adversarer*. "Which I should in vain resist"; *i.e.* "which I should be powerless to resist." *Quibus* is dat. dependent on *adversarer* [§ 106, (3)].—*in hoc*. "For this purpose"; literally, "for the purpose of this thing." Observe that the prep. *in*, followed by an acc., is often used to denote a purpose, design, &c.—*vultis* = *vultis*, 2nd pers. plur. pres. ind. of *volo*.

**CHAPTER III.**—*Sumendi supplicii ex.* "Of inflicting punishment upon"; literally, "of taking punishment from" [§ 143].—*eam.* The usual construction would have here supplied *id*, as corresponding to *quod*. Instead of this, however, the demonstrative refers to, and is in the gender of, the subst. occurring in the explanatory clause, viz. *poteſtas*.—*egēritis.* The 2nd pers. plur. of future-perfect of *ago*. The future-perfect is sometimes used, as here, in the place of the simple future, involving, however, the notion that the action, &c., indicated will soon be past and completed. Render, therefore, "You shall do."—*de capite.* "Respecting the life."—*jus.* "Power or liberty."—*ſententię dicendę.* Observe the Gerundive construction [§ 143].—*pęnas.* Strictly *pęna* ſignifies "compensation"; so that *pęnas pendere* is, literally, "to pay compensations" for an injury, &c.; whence it comes to represent "to undergo punishment, to ſuffer the penalty," for any crime, &c.—*ita* "In ſuch a manner," *i.e.* with ſuch calmneſs and weighing of attendant circumſtances.—*potiorem irę.* "Of more importance than (your) anger"; literally, "preferable, or ſuperior, to anger." *Irę* is the abl. of the "thing compared" [§ 124].—*habeatis.* The verb is here uſed in the force of "to deem, regard," &c., and is followed by acc. of the object and acc. of oblique complement [§ 99].—*habere.* The verb is here uſed in its uſual force of "to have."—*voltis.* See note at end of ch. 2.—*vobis.* Dat. dependent on Gerundive *agendę* [§ 144, a].

*Senatores* is the ſubject of *citari* [§ 94, (1)].—*jubebo* is here followed by objective clause [§ 156, (3)].—*quęque.* Masc. abl. ſing. of *quiſque*.—*ſiet.* Supply *id*. Obſerve that the demonstrative pronoun is often omitted, as here, before the relative.—*ſupplicium.* See above, § 1.—*citari.* This verb is here uſed in the force of "to call out, proclaim, announce."—*nomen, &c.* Obſerve the attraction of the noun into the relative clause, inſtead of its ſtanding in the demonstrative clause. The preſent expreſſion is inſtead of *citari nomen, quod, &c.*—*ipſumque.* "And that himſelf," *i.e.* the ſenator whoſe name was called out.—*clamare.* The Hiſtoric Inf. [§ 140, 2].—*ſupplicium.* Abl. dependent on *dignum* [§ 119, a].—*tum Pacuvius.* Supply *dixit* [§ 158]. Some tenſo of *dico* or *aio* is frequently omitted before the quoted words of a perſon.—*potioris ſubjiciundi.* "Of ſubſtituting a better one." Supply *ſenatoris*, and obſerve the Gerundive construction [§ 143]. *ſubjiciundi = ſubjiciendi.*—*quum alii negarent nōſſe.* "When ſome ſaid that they did not know him." Supply *cum*. *Nōſſe* is for *noviſſe*, inf. perf. of *noſco*.—*ut ipſius pęnitere homines appareret;* literally, "ſo that it was evident that it diſcontented the men of (the ſenator) himſelf," *i.e.* "that the men were diſcontented, or diſpleaſed, with (the ſenator) himſelf." *Ipius* and *homines* depend on *pęnitere* [§ 134]. *Pęnitere* is impers. inf. *Appareret* is alſo impers., and has for its ſubject the clause *ipſius pęnitere homines* [§ 157].—*quia nec eoſdem nominari attinebat.* "Both becauſe it was of no uſe (or avail) that the ſame perſons ſhould be nominated (to the office)." *Attinebat* is impers., and has for its ſubject *eoſdem nominari* [§ 156, (3); cf. § 157]. *Nec = et non*; ſee note on *nec multi et incompoſiti*, ch. 1, § 8.—*nihil aliud . . . nominatos.* "ſince they were merely named"; literally, "having been merely named." *Nihil* and *aliud* are adverbial accuſatives, and in connection with *quām* denote "for no other purpoſe than; merely."—*cis.* Abl. of thing compared, after *humiliores* [§ 124].—*qui primi.* "Who were the firſt that."



—*Jilabi*. Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2].—*quodque*. Neut. acc. sing. of *quisque*.

CHAPTER IV.—*Omnibus concedentibus*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*adulari*. Historic Inf. [140, 2]; so also, *salutare*, and several other following infinitives.—*adesse*. "Supported or maintained" [§ 140, 2].—*secundum*. "In favour of," or "to the advantage of."—*judices dare*. "Granted judges." This expression is taken from a Roman custom, and refers to the prætor's naming the judges, from whom the parties to a suit made their selection. The Capuan Senate would therefore appear, by the context, to have taken care that all the judges whom they offered for the selection of the litigants should represent the popular feeling, so that the decision of a suit would be ever in accordance with party views.—*agi*. "Was transacted." Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2].—*accessit*. Perf. ind. of *accedo*, used in an impersonal force.—*spernerent*. The subject of this verb may be either *homines* used in an indefinite sense, or else *civitas*, a noun of multitude [Notes to Syntax, p. 133, E. 3].—*ne ut non*.—*nobilissimus quisque*. With a superlative adj. *quisque* denotes "universality"; hence this present expression=*nobilissimi omnes*.—*Campanorum*. Gen. of "thing distributed" after *quisque* [§ 130].

CHAPTER V.—*Ad consulem Romanum*. Upon the expulsion of Tarquin, the seventh and last king of Rome, B.C. 509, two magistrates were annually chosen and entrusted with the chief power in the state. All others, with the exception of the Tribunes of the Commons, were subject to them. They convened the Senate, assembled the people, laid before both of them what they pleased, and executed their decrees. In the time of war they possessed the supreme command. They levied soldiers, appointed the Military Tribunes in part (part being created by the people), the centurions, and other officers. The legal age for the attainment of the consulship was forty-three; but before it could be held it was requisite to have passed through the inferior offices of Quæstor, Ædile, and Prætor. If one of the Consuls died during office another was appointed (*suffectus* or *subrogatus est*) in his place; see ch. 31. Within the city twelve Lictors (see ch. 23) went before each of them, alternately, for a month. A public servant, styled *Accensus*, preceded the other, and the lictors followed him. Great respect was paid to them. People went out of their way, uncovered their heads, dismounted from horseback, or rose up as they passed. With the exception of the regal crown, their insignia of office were the same as those of the kings—viz., a *Toga Prætexta*, a white robe fringed with purple; a *Curule Chair* (see ch. 23); a *Scipio Eburneus*, i.e. an ivory sceptre or staff; and twelve Lictors bearing the *Fasces*.—*Canusium*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*Venusiæ*. Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B. a].—*paucis semicribusque*. These adjectives are used as substantives.—*bonis sociis*. Dat. dependent on *miserabilem*.—*superbis*. Supply *sociis*. Dat. dependent on *spernendum* [§ 107, d].—*ægre ferre*. "Were grieved;" literally, "bore (it) sorrowfully."—*adversi*. Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *quicquam* [§ 131].—*nuntiassent, pollicerenturque*. Observe the change of tense. "Had reported, and began to promise."—*opus*. "Needful, necessary"; so again presently.—*imperare*. "To demand or make a requisition for"; supply *ea*,



"those things."—*imperemus, dicamus*. Before each of these verbs supply *quid, &c., relictum est, ut,—postero die*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*juvetis oportet*. Supply *ut* [§ 154] before *juvetis; oportet* is an impersonal verb, and has for its subject the clause *non juvetis, &c.* [§ 157].

*Veniat in mentem*. "Call to mind"; literally, "let it come into (your) mind." Here *veniat* is an impersonal verb; its subject is the clause introduced by *ut* [§ 157].—*quondam*. "Formerly"—viz. in the year B.C. 343, i.e. about 127 years before the events narrated in Bk. XXIII.—*nec Samnitum modo hostem, sed, &c.* "And dreading not only the Samnite, but the Sidicine enemy as well." This statement does not tally with the account given by Livy, Bk. VII. ch. 29, sqq. There it is narrated that the Samnites made war upon the Sidicini, who were a less powerful people. Hereupon the Sidicini obtained the support of the Campanians, and these, having given battle to the enemy, met with defeat. The Samnites then quitted the Sidicini, and having fortified themselves on Tifata, a hill near Capua, descended in order of battle into the plain lying between the two places. In the engagement that followed the Campanians were again routed and driven inside their town, with the loss of the flower of their troops. Compelled by necessity, they sought the assistance of Rome, and, on its being refused, surrendered their country to the Romans as a subject State. From these events arose the Samnite War, which continued with varying fortune for about 100 years.—*receptos in fidem*. This is explained by what is mentioned in the previous note.—*ad Satriculam*. It was at *Satricula* that the Roman Consul, Valerius, gained a decisive victory over the Samnites, after a long and stubborn engagement.

*Deditis*. Dat. plur. of *deditus*, part. perf. pass. of *dedo*. Supply *vobis*.—*vestrum*. Gen. plur. of *vos*.—*civitatem nostram*. "The freedom of our state"; literally, "our citizenship."—*cum Samnite aut Etrusco*. "With the Samnite or Etrurian people."—*quod* refers to the following *imperium*.—*ne Africæ quidem indigena*. "A native not even of Africa." Here Livy alludes to Carthage having been founded by a colony of Tyre, in Phœnicia, as mentioned by Virgil in *Æn.* I.; and his present words, taken with the context, seem to embody much of that hatred which Rome long entertained for her rival city. Some editions have *indigenam*, which applies to *militem*.—*Occani freto*. "The Ocean-strait," i.e. the Straits of Gibraltar.—*Herculis columnis*. "The pillars of Hercules"—a name given to the mountains Calpe (now Gibraltar), in Europe; and Abyla (now Ximiera, or Jebel-el-Mina, or Monto del Hacho), in Africa.—*juris*. Gen. dependent on *expertem* [§ 119, 4].—*corporibus*. Abl. dependent on *vesci* [§ 119, a].—*epulis*. Abl. dependent on *pastos*, part. perf. pass. of *pasco*.—*pulchrum*. "Honourable." This adj. is predicated of the cause *prolapsum . . . recuperatum esse*.—*scribi posse*. "Can be enrolled or enlisted."—*pecuniæ adfâtum*. "Sufficient money"; literally, "sufficiently of money" [§ 131].—*est*. "Exists" or "there is": the preceding words form its subject.—*fortunæ*. Dative dependent on *parem* [§ 106, (1)].—*si habetis*. "If you have." When *si* is used with the indicative, as here, it imparts to the supposition a force of actuality. The meaning here is "if you have—as doubtless you have."

CHAPTER VI.—*Domum*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 111].—*agrum ab Romanis*, &c. “The land in former times unjustly taken away by the Romans.” In Bk. VIII. ch. 3, sqq., Livy states that, in the year B.C. 340, the Campanians joined the Latins and made war against Rome. Being overcome, they were deprived of the Falernian territory, which, together with land taken from the Latins and the citizens of Priverum, was apportioned out among the Roman commons.—*imperio*. Abl. dependent on *potiri* [§ 119, a].—*facturos*. Supply *esse*.—*spectare*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*quo priusquam irtur*. Supply *ab eis*. “And before they went to him”; literally, “to whom before that it was gone (by them).” *Irtur* is the impersonal imperf. subj. pass. of *eo*. Observe that, at the commencement of a sentence, the relative is often used in the place of the demonstrative and a conjunction.—*Romam*. Acc. of place “whither” after *missos* [§ 101]; with which word supply *esse*.—*qui educeret eos*. “For the purpose of conducting them forth.” *Qui* is sometimes used in combination with the subjunctive, as *here*, to denote a “purpose or intention.”—*Latinorum postulatio*. The Latin prætor, L. Annius Setinus, had made a demand in the Roman senate, on behalf of his nation, that one consul should always be a Latin. This was immediately before the outbreak of the war mentioned above in the note *agrum ab Romanis*.

CHAPTER VII.—*Capuæ*. Gen. of name of place “where” [§ 121, B. a]. *Pænus*, i.e. Hannibal.—*paeta*. Supply *sunt*: perf. ind. of *paciscor*.—*illa*. “Those (notorious or well-known) bad deeds.” The pronoun *ille* is at times used, as *here*, to point out something well known, &c.—*sociûm*. For *sociorum*.—*implicitos*. “Deeply engaged”; literally, “wrapped up”; part. perf. pass. of *implico*.—*restiterat*. Pluperf. ind. of *resisto*.—*ut vero audivit*. “When, however, he had heard.” See note on *ubi intravit*, ch. 1, § 6.—*dominationem . . . servitutem*. The Tarentines, when the Romans declared war against them, B.C. 281, sent an embassy to Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, begging his aid. Pyrrhus complied with their request, and crossed over into Italy in the following year. The Tarentines, anxious as they had been for assistance, were unwilling, however, to enter the ranks of his army. Further than this, they complained in their assemblies of his demands and of the conduct of his troops. Pyrrhus then treated them as their master, rather than as their ally, closed their theatre and their public places, and compelled their youth to serve amongst his soldiers. Hence the terms here used by Livy.—*exempla*. Acc. plur. in apposition to *dominationem* and *servitutem* [§ 30].—*consanguineis*. “Kinsmen”; see ch. 4, § 7.—*facinore*. The word is here used in a good sense.—*primò misit, qui vocarent*. “He sent, in the first place, persons to call.” After *misit* supply *eos*: for the force of *qui* in this passage, see note *qui educeret*, ch. 6, § 7.—*negasset se iturum*. “Had said that he would not go.” Supply *esse* with *iturum* [§ 158]; *se* is its subject [§ 94, (1)].—*vinctum*. “In chains”; literally, “bound.”—*tumultûs*. Gen. of “thing measured,” dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*postero die*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*Capuæ*. Gen. of place “where” [§ 121, B. a].—*futurum*. Supply *esse* [§ 158].—*Hannibali*. Dat. dependent on *occurram*; which adv., in connection with *eo*, “to go,” signifies “to go to meet.”—*id* refers to the preceding clause, *ut . . . Hannibali*.—*neque oberam egressus est*. “Neither went

out to meet him."—*Senatum postulat*, "Demands a senate," *i.e.* that the senate should be convened.—*serie rei*. Gen. of "thing measured," dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*viscendā urbe*. "In visiting the city," *i.e.* in going about to see what it contained worthy of notice. Observe the Gerundive construction [§ 143].

CHAPTER VIII.—*Apud*. "At the house of."—*Pacuvius Calavius*. See ch. 2, sq.—*traxerat*. "Had drawn or gained over."—*rem*=*rempublicam*.—*abstractum*. "Dragged away." A forcible expression, representing the difficulty Pacuvius Calavius experienced in getting his son away from Decius Magius.—*vocari*. "To be invited" as a guest.—*de die*. "By day," or "in the day-time."—*perPELLI ad vinum*. "To be urged to wine," *i.e.* to take wine.—*excūsans*. "Alleging in excuse," or "pleading as an excuse."—*haud mirabilem*. "By no means wonderful," *i.e.* not at all to be wondered at, considering the persons in whose society he found himself.—*causante*. "Giving as a reason."—*sequutus*. Supply *est* [§ 158].—*solis ferme occasu*. "Much about sunset." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*posticis partibus*. Abl. of place "where" [§ 121, B].—*consilium adfero*. "I impart (to you) a plan."—*esset*. Subjunctive in oblique interrogation [§ 149].

CHAPTER IX.—*Quæ=et ea*.—*ubi audivit*: see note on *ubi intravit*, ch. 1, § 6.—*metu*. Abl. of cause, after *amens* [§ 111].—*per quidquid deorum est*. "By all the gods that there are"; literally, "by whatever of gods (there) is." *Deorum* is genitive of "thing measured," after *quidquid* [§ 130].—*tertius Campanorum*. "The third Campanian"; literally, "the third of the Campanians." The other two were Pacuvius Calavius the father, and Vibellius Taurea. *Campanorum* is gen. of "thing distributed," after *tertius* [§ 130].—*sit . . . audeantur*. These verbs are respectively used in the force of the imperative [§ 67]; or rather that force of the subjunctive termed by grammarians *Subjunctivus Concessivus*, as denoting a concession on the part of the speaker of the matter under debate, &c.—*si non ferunt*. See note on *si habetis*, at end of ch. 5.—*vultum=vultum*.—*ut . . . desint*. "Supposing that . . . be wanting." Observe the use of *ut* to introduce a concessive clause.—*petendus est*. "Must be attacked." Observe the use of the Gerundive to mark "necessity" [§ 144, 2].—*sine*. Pres. imperat. of *sino*: "permit" or "allow."—*valeant*. The subj. is here used in the force of the Greek optative, viz. to express a wish.—*medium complectitur*. Supply *cum*. Literally, "he embraces him by the middle," *i.e.* he puts his arm round his waist.—*poneret*. The verb is here used in the force of "to lay aside," &c.—*facturum*. Supply *esse* [§ 158].—*sustinendum est*. See note on *petendus est* above.—*restituendæ Capuæ*. An instance of Gerundive attraction [§ 143].—*quo minus esset*. "In order that he might not be" [§ 152, I. 2]. In the present force of *quo minus*, the latter word = *non*.—*se reddidit*. "He returned"; literally, "he gave himself back."

CHAPTER X.—*Postero die*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*senatus frequens datus Hannibali*. "A full senate gave audience to Hannibal"; literally, "a full senate was given to Hannibal." With *datus* supply *est* [§ 158].—*ubi fuit*. See note on *ubi intravit*, ch. 1, § 6.—*præblande*

"Exceedingly courteous." Observe the force of *per* in this word.—*gratias egit*. "He thanked."—*petiturum*. Supply *esse* [§ 158].—*unum esse exsortem Punicæ amicitiae*. Livy here passes from direct to indirect speech, *i.e.* from a statement made as emanating from himself to language assigned by him to another—*i.e.* here, to Hannibal. Hence the construction changes from the indicative with a nominative to the infinitive with an accusative dependent on a verb of "declaring," which is here to be supplied. Here supply *dixit*. Render, therefore: "One man, he said, was without share in the friendship of Carthage." *Amicitiae depends on exsortem* [§ 119, *b*].—*cum postulare*. "He demanded him, he said." See preceding note. *Eum, i.e.* Magius Decius: so presently, *eo, —sibi, se*. These words, in each instance, mean Hannibal.

*Omnes in eam sententiam ierunt*. When a matter was submitted to the votes of the senate, its supporters and opponents divided and went to different sides of the house. Hence the expression *ire*, or *pedibus ire*. The literal rendering of this passage is therefore, "all went into that opinion"; *i.e.* "all acceded to (or voted for) that demand" which Hannibal made.—*calamitate*. Abl. dependent on *indignus* [§ 119, *a*].—*in templo*. "In the consecrated place."—*ferociâ*. "The boldness." The word is here used in a good sense.—*injectæ*. Supply *sunt* [§ 158].—*Habetis libertatem, &c.* These words are spoken in bitter irony.—*nulli Campanorum secundus*. "Second (*i.e.* inferior) to no one of the Campanians." *Campanorum* is the gen. of "thing distributed," dependent on *nulli* [§ 130]; and *nulli* is dat. dependent on *secundus* [§ 107].—*captâ Capuâ*. Abl. abs. [§ 125].—*impositus, missus*. With each word supply *est*.—*pœniteret* is followed by acc. *senatum* and gen. *principis* [§ 134].—*offendendi*. Supply *essent*.—*sibi, i.e.* Hannibal, dative dependent on *offendendi* [§ 107, *d*].—*regum*. "Of the kings," *i.e.* of Egypt.—*confugisset*. "Had fled for refuge," pluperf. subj. after *quum* [§ 153, (1)].—*Ptolemæi regis*. "Of king Ptolemy," *i.e.* of Ptolemy the Fourth, surnamed Philopator.—*liberatur*. Historic present.—*permissum*. Supply *est ei*. *Permissum est* is the impersonal perf. pass. of *permitto*. It has for its subject the clause introduced by *ut* [§ 157]: "Permission was granted him"; literally, "it was permitted (to him)."—*Romam, Capuam*. These are respectively the acc. of the place "whither" [§ 101].—*nee = et non*. *Capuam* is the subject of *fore*, to be supplied.—*dicere*. Historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*eo tempore*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*fore* has *Romam* for its subject [§ 94, (1)].

CHAPTER XI.—*Dum geruntur*. Observe the idiomatic use of *dum* with a present tense, although a past action is spoken of, and a perfect (as here) occurs in the leading proposition, or a pluperf. as in § 7 below.—*quôque modô = que quô modo*. "And in what way."—*faxitis*. 2nd pers. plur. of *faxim*, an old form for *faciam*.—*ex sententiâ*. "In accordance with your wish."—*duelli*. Gen. of *duellum*, an old form of *bellum*.—*populi Romani erit*. "Will belong to (*i.e.* will fall to) the Roman people." *Populi* is gen. of "possessor," dependent on *erit* [§ 127].—*mittitote*. 2nd pers. plur. fut. imperat. of *mitto*. The fut. imperat. is employed when reference is made to time following, whether more or less remote, and denotes what is to be done, &c., when something else has previously taken place.—*habetote, prohibetote*. See preceding note.—*coronatus laurcâ coronâ* "Crowned with a laurel-crown."



It was customary for all persons who consulted the ancient oracles to wear a garland or wreath on their heads; and as the laurel was sacred to Apollo, those who went to his oracle at Delphi wore one made of leaves of that tree.—*exsequutum*. Supply *ea*, acc. plur., as its object. See note on *fict*, ch. 3, § 6.—*primo quōque tempore*. “At the very earliest time.” Abl. of time “when” [§ 120]. *Quōque* is the abl. of *quisque*. Observe the force which it imparts to *primus* when used in connection with it.—*cum curā*. “Carefully.”

*Dum geruntur*. See note on these words at § 1, above.—*aliquot dies*. “For several days.” Acc. of “duration of time” [§ 102, (1)].—*quæque deficiebant*. These words are involved in some obscurity. Some editions give *ut* before them, in which case *quæque* will be the plur. nom. fem. of *quisque*; others put asterisks after *quæque* to denote the loss of some words. By reference to § 11, below, it will be seen that other peoples besides the Bruttii fell from the Romans. Here, therefore, perhaps the words imply: “and (in receiving those other states) which were revolting.”—*quum i senatus datus esset*. See note on *senatus frequens*, ch. 10, § 1.—*magistrum equitum*. See following note.—*dictator*. A Dictator was a magistrate appointed in any great emergency of the Roman State, and invested with absolute power, from which, in the earlier times at least, there was no appeal. Unlike the other magistrates, he was not elected by the people; but, on the order of the senate, he was appointed by one of the consuls, after the auspices were taken, and usually at night. His office lasted for six months, unless he chose to lay it down. During its continuance, all other magistracies were in abeyance, except the tribuneship of the commons. The consuls, indeed, continued to act, but only in subordination to the Dictator, and without being permitted to display any ensigns of authority in his presence. At ch. 14 of this book it is mentioned that a Dictator was not allowed to ride on horseback without having first asked and obtained the permission of the people. His being required to do this is generally regarded as originating in an intention to show that the chief strength of the Roman army consisted in its infantry. Be this, however, as it may, immediately a Dictator was created, he nominated a *Magister Equitum*, or “Master of the Horse,” who took rank next to him, and whose especial office was to execute his orders and command the cavalry. On one occasion, as mentioned at ch. 22 of this book, a Dictator was appointed for the purpose of filling up the senate, and was not allowed to have a Master of the Horse. The first Dictator is said to have been T. Lartius: the date of his appointment was B.C. 506.—*haberi*. “Was accounted” or “deemed.”—*verum*. “Right” or “proper.”

CHAPTER XII.—*Ad fidem*. “For the trustworthiness” or “truth.”—*qui* relates to *anulos*, but is put in the sing. by attraction to *accervus*.—*expleſse*. For *explevisse*, perf. infin. of *expleo*. Supply *cos* (= *anulos aureos*) for its subject, and see the following note.—*sint quidam auctores*. “Some relate.” The words *auctor sum*, &c., followed by an acc. with inf., form a verbal expression equivalent to “to relate, account, state,” &c.—*tenuit*. “Provailel.” The verb is here used in a neut. force.—*fuisse*. Supply *cos* (= *anulos aureos*).—*id gerere insigne*. “Wore that mark of distinction.” The Roman *Equites*, or Knights, possessed certain distinctive privileges. Besides being entitled to wear a gold ring, as

here mentioned, they were supplied with a horse at the expense of the state, wore a *tunica angusticlavia*, i.e. a tunic with a narrow stripe of purple, and in later times than those spoken of in this book of Livy, were awarded seats in the theatre in the fourteen rows next to the orchestra, where the senators sat.—*quo propius spem perficiendi belli sit*. “By how much the nearer he is to the hope of bringing the war to a close.” *Spem* is the acc. dependent on *propius*. *Belli perficiendi* is an instance of “Gerundive attraction” [§ 143], and depends on *spem*. And as oblique narrative is here used, the verb *sit* takes the subjunctive mood.—*jurandum esse*. “Must be aided.” The Gerundive is here used in “attributive construction,” and implies necessity [§ 143].—*esse*. See note on *unum esse caxortem*, ch. 10, § 3.—*de nomine Punico*. “Of the Carthaginian race.” Observe the force of *nomen* in this passage.

*Dedi*. Pres. inf. pass. of *dedo*.—*tum Hanno*. See note on *tum Pacuvius*, ch. 3, § 9.—*libertatis*. Gen. dependent on *obliti*, the perf. part. of *obliviscor* [§§ 142; 133, a].—*desisse*. For *desivisse*, perf. inf. of *desino*. Supply *me* as the subject.—*desitutum*. Supply *me esse*. *Desitutum esse* is the fut. inf. of *desino*.—*fortunā*. Abl. dependent on *uti* [§ 119, a].—*vercor ne*. “I am afraid that.” Observe the force of *ne* after a word denoting “fear.”—*occidi*. Perf. ind. of *occido*.—*prædæ*. Gen. dependent on *plena* [§ 119, b].—*castris*. Abl. dependent on *cætus esset* [§ 119, b].—*ne = ut non*.—*respondeat*. Supply *ut* [§ 154].—*pugnatum sit*. Impers. perf. subj. pass. of *pugno*.—*constetque*. “And it is evident.” Impers. pres. subj. of *consto*.—*defecerit, transfugerit*. These verbs are in the subj., because they are used in oblique interrogation [§ 149].—*cæ quinque et triginta tribubus*. “Out of the five and thirty tribes.” The number of the tribes into which the Romans were originally divided by Servius Tullius was three. This number increased from time to time, as new citizens were added to the state, till it reached thirty-five, as here stated.—*habeat*. Subjunctive in oblique interrogation [§ 149].

CHAPTER XIII.—*Quum id nescire diccret*. “When he said that he did not know that.” *Id* refers to the concluding sentence of the preceding chapter, *sed . . . velim*. The present construction requires notice. When an infinitive follows a verb of “declaring” (e.g. *dico, affirmo, nego, polliceor, &c.*), it is preceded by its own subject in the acc., and where such acc. is a personal pronoun, it is not emphatic. Moreover, when the subject is a personal or reflexive pronoun, and corresponds with the subject of the leading verb, this pronoun is sometimes omitted. Such a mode of construction, however, is irregular. Here both *diccret* and *nescire* are used of Mago. Supply, therefore, *se* as the subject of *nescire*.—*scitu*. Supine in *u*, from *scio*, dependent on *facilius* [§ 141, 6].—*adlatum est*. Perf. pass. of *adfero*, having for its subject the clause *æquam . . . factam esse* [§ 156, (3)].—*priori Punico bello*. “In the former Punic war.” Abl. of time “when” [§ 120]. The first Punic war began B.C. 264, and continued till B.C. 241.—*ante consules*. “Before (the time of) the consuls”; or, “before the consulship of.”—*Lutatius et Postumio consulibus*. Abl. abs. [§ 123, a].—*hostibus*. Dat. after *defrendā* [§ 107].—*sententiæ*. Gen. dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*mitti*. Supply *ea*.—*nec attinere*. *Nec = et non*, the force of *non* being thrown on *attinere*. *Attinere* is a neut. verb, and has for its subject



*victoribus (ea) mitti.* Render, "It is both inexpedient."—*haud multos.* "Not many," i.e. "but few."—*debellatum mox fore rebantur.* For the purpose of expressing a completed state in future time, the part. perf. of pass. and deponent verbs is used in combination with *fore*; e.g. *hoc dico me ademptum fore*, "I say that I shall have obtained this." In the present instance the expression is impersonal. Render, "they supposed that the war would soon have been terminated"; i.e. "that they would soon have terminated the war."—*in supplementum.* "For (or as) a reinforcement." Observe the power of *in* in this place.—*talenta.* A talent was worth about 193*l.* sterling.—*ad conducenda.* "For the purpose of hiring."

CHAPTER XIV.—*Dictator.* See note, ch. 11, § 10.—*latogue ad populum, ut, &c.* *Lato* is the perf. pass. part. of *fero*. In such a construction as the present, the part. is regarded by some as an abl. abs. standing alone, impersonally (in the same way as the abl. absolute of a subst. and part. in combination), and followed by a dependent proposition; by others, the proposition is regarded as representing the abl. of a neut. noun, with which the part. is in concord. The participles thus employed are, however, limited in number. Render, "And when it had been proposed to the people, as is usual, that he should be permitted to mount his horse," i.e. to ride on horseback. See note on *dictator*, ch. 11, § 10.—*honesta utilibus cedunt.* "Things honourable give way to things expedient," i.e. honour gives way to expediency. *Honesta* and *utilibus* are used as substantives.—*descendit*, i.e. *in forum*.—*pecuniæ judicati.* "Condemned (in a case) relating to money." This expression is a legal formula, in which the construction of *pecuniæ* is akin to that of gen. of "crime" after verbs of "accusing," &c.—*eorum.* Gen. dependent on *qui*. [Notes to Syntax, p. 139, C. 1.]—*jussurum.* Supply *esse*.—*tratala erant.* Another form of *translata erant*. Ind. pluperf. pass. of *transféro*.—*Romanâ* belongs to *societate*.—*cum fide.* "Faithfully."—*perstare, esse, proponere.* Each of these is historic inf. [§ 140, 2].—*rerum, Hannibalis.* These respectively depend on *esse* [§ 127].—*resisti concitate multitudini.* *Resisti* is impers. inf. pass. of *resisto*, and *multitudini* is the dat. dependent on it [§ 106, (3)]; literally, "that it be resisted to the excited multitude"; i.e. "that resistance should be made," &c.—*spatio.* "An interval" of time.—*ni subveniatur.* Impers. pres. pass. subj. of *subvenio*. "Unless aid be given"; literally, "unless it be aided."—*plebei.* Old dat. of *plebes*, dependent on *concedendo* [§ 106, (3)].—*detecturos.* Supply *esse*.—*celari.* Supply *ca*.

CHAPTER XV.—*Neapolim.* Acc. dependent on *proxime*.—*pactus.* Part. perf. of *paciscor*.—*proposuit.* Supply *cis*.—*dilapsi.* Supply *sunt*. Perf. ind. of *dilabor*.—*primus quisque.* See note on *nobilissimus quisque*, ch. 4, § 8.—*exclusi.* Supply *sunt*. Perf. ind. pass. of *excludo*.—*conscientia.* "A consciousness."—*rem Nolanam.* Here *rem* = *rempublicam*.—*res* is used in its ordinary force—*domum* [§ 101].—*hosti.* Dative of "disadvantage," dependent on *ademissee* [§ 107].—*existimatu.* Supine in *u*, dependent on *facile* [§ 141, 6].—*qui vir esset.* "What sort of a man he was."—*maeste esto.* This is an expression of conjoint applause and encouragement, followed by abl. of that in reference to which the applause and encouragement are employed; here, *virtute*. Literally, "Be honoured in

your valour"; i.e. "proceed, or go on, in," &c.—*tibi dignitati esse*. Observe the use of the double dat. after *esse* [§ 108].—*juveni dono*. A double dat. after *dat.*—*bigati*. This word is strictly an adj., with which *nummi* is to be supplied. It is applied exclusively to (silver) coin, and means "money stamped with the effigy of a car drawn by two horses." A *bigatus* = *sestertius*.—*eum* = *Bantium*.—*se* = *Marcellum*.

CHAPTER XVI.—*Captæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*colloquia*.—Subject of *fieri* [§ 94, (1)].—*rerum*. Gen. dependent on *potentes* [§ 133].—*Pænum* = *Hannibalem*.—*vallum*. Acc. of *vallus*. "A stake or palisade" used in forming the entrenchment of a camp.—*vetiti, data*. With each word supply *sunt*.—*Hannibali miraculo esse* [§ 108].—*moturam*. Supply *esse*.—*terroris*. Gen. dependent on *satis* [§ 131].—*ausim*. Old subj. pres. of *audeo*.—*cæsos*. Supply *esse*.—*nescio an*. These words form an adverbial expression = "perhaps"; literally, "I know not whether (or not)."—*vinci*. Substantival pres. inf. pass., used as subject to *fruit* [§ 140, 1].—*vincentibus*. Part. used as subst.: "To the conquerors," i.e. the Romans.

CHAPTER XVII.—*Proditionis*. Gen. dependent on *damnatos* [§§ 142; 133].—*populi*. Gen. dependent on *esse* [§ 127]. "To be the property of," i.e. to be confiscated to the use of.—*obstinatos*. Supply *eos* = *Acerranos*.—*animi*. Gen. dependent on *plus* [131].—*Latini nominis*. This construction is to be noticed. *Nominis* is coupled to *Romanis*, with which *paucis* is in attribution, but is strictly dependent on *paucis* [§ 130]. "Of the Latin race," or peoples.—*domo* [§ 121, C].—*dies aliquot*. "During several days." Acc. of duration of time [§ 102, (1)].—*ut*. "When."—*præsiatii*. Gen. dependent on *id* [§ 131].—*Casilini* [§ 121, B. a].—*paucos antè dies*. "A few days previously." *Antè* is an adverb. *Dies* is acc. of duration of time [§ 102, (1)].—*hominum*. Gen. dependent on *nimum* [§ 131].

CHAPTER XVIII.—*Visa*. Supply *est*.—*concessum*. Supply *esse*. Impers. inf. perf. pass. of *concedo*. "That they had withdrawn"; literally, "That it had been withdrawn" by them.—*ad id ipsum*. "For that very purpose."—*dum instat*. See note on *dum geruntur*, ch. 11, § 1.—*promptissimum quemque*. See note on *nobilissimus quisque*, ch. 4, § 8.—*oppugnandum*. Gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 4].—*corona aurea muralis*. "A mural crown of gold." A mural crown was one given to the soldier who first scaled the walls of a besieged place. The term means literally "a crown pertaining to the walls of a city."—*admōnens* takes after it acc. of person and gen. of thing [§ 133].—*vinæ*. This military engine was a kind of pent-house, or shed (built like an arbour), used in sieges by the assailants to protect themselves against missiles, &c., hurled from the walls of the beleaguered place. Its usual length was sixteen feet, and its height eight feet. The sides were formed of wicker-work; the roof was also composed of wicker-work, or of planks, covered with raw hides, pieces of coarse cloth, earth, &c., to prevent its destruction from fire thrown on it by the besieged. Under cover of their *vinæ* the besiegers carried on their military operations, either undermining the walls, or making a breach in them with the *aries*, or battering-ram.—*agi*. The word is

employed in this passage in a twofold force. In connection with *vince* it signifies "to be advanced"; with *cuniculi*, "to be driven."—*cuniculi*. "Mines." These were met on the part of the besieged by *transversi cuniculi*, "counter-mines." The word *cuniculus* means properly "a rabbit." From the burrowing of rabbits it comes to signify "an underground passage," &c.; and hence, in military language, "a mine."—*propugnacula*. "Bulwarks or towers"; so called because they were used for defence against the operations of the enemy.—*bonis*. "To prosperous circumstances," or "good fortune." Dat. dependent on *incertum*.—*ex insolentiā*. "In consequence of their novelty."—*blandius*. This adj. refers to *somnus* and the succeeding substantives, but takes the gender of the one nearest to which it is placed, viz. *otium*.—*artium*. Gen. dependent on *peritos* (§ 132).—*duxisset*. Livy often used this word alone, where other writers give *milites*, *copias*, &c., after it. "Had led his army"; "had moved or marched."—*sub pellibus*. "Under tents," i.e. in the camp; literally, "under skins"; cf. English "under canvas."—*sine commeatibus*. "Without furloughs."

CHAPTER XIX.—*Cessatum erat*. Impers. pluperf. ind. pass. of *cessa*—*ad ultimum inopiæ*. Gen. dependent on neut. adj. *ultimum* (§ 131) "To the last degree of want."—*hærentia*, i.e. *dolia*.—*nuntiatum est*. Impers. perf. ind. pass. of *nuntio*.—*ad id inopiæ*. "To that degree of want" (§ 131).—*ventum est*. Impers. perf. ind. pass. of *venio*.—*muribus*. Abl. plur. of *mus*, dependent on *abs* (= *ab*) in *abstineo*.—*sessurus*. Part. fut. of *sedeo*.—*agi*. Impers. pres. inf. of *ago*. "That it should be treated"; i.e. "that they should treat."—*in singulos*. "For each one," or "apiece."—*persolutum est*. Perf. ind. pass. of *persolvo*.—*abcentes*. Supply *eos*.—*interfectos*. Fully, *eos interfectos esse*.—*minus dimidium*. "Less than half," or "under half." *Minus* is an adv., and *quàm* is to be supplied after it.—*absumpsit*. This verb has for its subject *ferrum famesque*. As they represent, collectively, only a simple idea in this place—viz. the agency which worked destruction—they take a verb in the singular. Had they represented separate and distinct ideas the verb would have been in the plural.

CHAPTER XX.—*Qui uni ex Bruttiis*. "Who alone of the Bruttiis."—*maior pavorque cepit*. See note on *absumpsit*, in ch. 19.—*vicit*. Perf. ind. of *vinco*, in neut. force. "Prevailed," or "carried the day."—*de integro*. "Afresh." Adverbial expression.—*tenuerunt, ut*. "Maintained that."

CHAPTER XXI.—*Alatae*. Supply *sunt*. Perf. ind. pass. of *adféro*.—*militi ac navalibus sociis*. "To the soldiery and seamen." *Militi* is here used in a collective force. The *socii navales* (literally, "naval allies") were seamen chosen from the freedmen of the allied states and of the colonists, and also from those of the allies and colonists themselves who had been in slavery. They were bound to a longer period of service, and were of lower rank, than the troops serving on land.—*Responsum*. Supply *est*. Impers. perf. ind. pass. of *respondeo*. "A reply was given"; literally, "It was answered."—*utrique*. Dative dependent on *responsum (est)* (§ 106, (2)).—*argenti*. Gen. dependent on *opus*.—*triumviri mensarii*. "A board of three, as public bankers."

The office of such *mensarii* was the regulating the payment of the public moneys.—*creati*. Supply *sunt*.—*tribunus plebis*. "Tribune of the Commons." In the year B.C. 493, the Roman commons, at the instigation of Sicinius, made a secession to the *Mons Sacr*, in consequence of the oppression of the patricians. They would not return till the latter had agreed to remit the debts of those who were insolvent, to set at liberty those who had been seized by creditors, and to grant them their own peculiar magistrates, whose persons should be sacred, to protect their rights. As these were in the first instance chosen from the Military Tribunes, they obtained the name of *Tribuni*, the word *plebis* being added to denote their office, and to distinguish them from the other Tribunes. At first their power was very limited, being confined to the protection of the commons—the uttering of the word *veto* ("I forbid") being all they could do. Eventually, however, by successive encroachments they attained to so great a height of power that, in actual authority, they surpassed all the other magistrates of the Commonwealth.

*Duumviri*. "Duumvirs, or "Two Commissioners."—*creati*. Supply *sunt*.—*prætor*. "(When) prætor." When the Consuls, from being continually engaged in the command of armies in the field, were prevented from attending to the administration of justice, a magistrate was created for that purpose, B.C. 364, to whom the name of *Prætor* was assigned. At first he was taken only from the patricians, as some compensation for the plebeians being admitted to the consulship; but in the year B.C. 335 a plebeian was made eligible for the Prætorship. The *Prætor* ranked next to the Consuls, and was created with the same auspices. The first Prætor was Spurius Furius Camillus. As many foreigners flocked to Rome, a second Prætor was added, B.C. 243, for the purpose of administering justice between them and citizens, and was hence styled *Prætor Peregrinus*. The other administered justice only between citizens, and hence was named *Prætor Urbanus*. At the time of election the two Prætors decided by lot which of the two jurisdictions they should respectively exercise.—*pontifices*. The Pontifices formed an order of priesthood, instituted by Numa, and originally consisting of four persons, chosen from the patricians. In the year B.C. 399, there were added four others from the plebeians. This office was to decide causes relating to sacred things; and, in cases where there was no written law, to prescribe what they judged to be proper.

CHAPTER XXII.—*Senatorum*. Gen. dependent on *tantum* [§ 131].—*postulatum Latinorum*. "The demand of the Latins." See note on *Latinorum postulatio*, ch. 6, § 8.—*ad dictatorem dicendum*. Gerundive construction [§ 144, 2].—*nocte proximâ*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120]. See, also, note on *dictator*, ch. 11, § 10.—*sine magistro equitum*. "Without a Master of the Horse." This was most unusual. See ch. 11, § 10; against it Butco protested. See ch. 23, § 2.

CHAPTER XXIII.—*Cum lictoribus*. "With (his) lictors." The Lictors were public servants, who, to the number of twelve, went in a line before all the superior magistrates. They carried on their shoulder a bundle of rods (*fascæ*) bound together with a thong, in the middle of which an axe (*securis*) was placed. He who went "first" was called



*Lictor Primus*; the one who came last, and so was "nearest" to the magistrate on whom he attended, was designated *Lictor Proximus*. Their office was to remove the crowd out of the way, to see that proper respect was paid to the magistrate, and to inflict punishment on those who were condemned, by scourging them first and then beheading them. One other matter may be named, as it gave rise to the admission of plebeians to the consulate. When a Consul, or those entitled to have Lictors, returned home, or went on a visit, &c., to another house, a Lictor knocked at the door with his *fascēs*. In conformity with this custom, a Lictor of *Sulpicius* (a Roman noble, at the time military tribune with consular power) knocked at his door in the way above mentioned. It so happened that his wife's younger sister, who had married a plebeian, was then in his house. She was stung to the quick at thinking that a similar honour could not be paid to her own husband; and, on returning home, she so worked upon her father that, in conjunction with L. Sextius (subsequently the first Plebeian consul), he took measures which resulted in the honour which his younger daughter so eagerly coveted being opened to those of her husband's rank in life.—*rostra*. "The Rostra." An erection for speakers in the Forum at Rome, so called from its being adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of ships taken from the Antiates, B.C. 337.—*quæ immoderatu*. Two accusative cases, dependent on *fecerit*, a "factitive" verb [§ 99].—*his*. Dative dependent on *impositurum* [§ 107, a].—*impositurum*. Supply *esse*. The infinitive is used because this is indirect, or oblique, speech.—*recitato vetere Senatu*. "When the old Senate had been read over"; i.e. "when the list of the old Senators," &c. Abl. Abs. [§ 125].—*censores*. The Censors were two magistrates originally appointed for taking an account of the number of the people, and the value of their property. Originally, too, they continued in office for five years. Subsequently, however, an election of censors took place at the end of every five years, but those who were elected held their power for only eighteen months. At first their power was but small, but eventually became very great. All orders of the State were subject to them. They estimated the fortunes of citizens; divided them into classes and centuries; enquired into their morals; could inflict marks of disgrace, by removing from a higher to a lower rank, and could expel senators from the Senate. They had the charge, also, of the public roads, bridges, aqueducts, streets, &c., and took care that private persons did not get possession of the property of the State. Before entering on office they took an oath that they would do nothing through favour or from hatred; and when they retired from it, swore that they had acted in accordance with their oath.

*Curulem magistratum*. "A curule magistracy"; i.e. a magistracy the holder of which was entitled to the use of a "curule chair." This was a chair adopted from the Etrurians, and used by the consuls, prætors, and curule ediles. It was without a back, with four crooked feet, fixed to the extremities of cross pieces of wood, and covered with leather. Its shape allowed of its being folded together for the convenience of carriage, and of being set down when the magistrates chose to use it. It was adorned with ivory, and hence was sometimes called *curule ebur*, "the curule ivory."—*legit*. Supply *eos*.—*ædiles*. "Ediles." The word here means the Plebeian Ediles, in contradistinction to the

Curule Ediles. The Plebeian Ediles were originally created, n.c. 493, to be as it were assistants to the Tribunes of the people, and to determine certain lesser causes entrusted to them. The Curule Ediles were created from the patricians, for the first time B.C. 366, to perform certain public games. The office of the Ediles was to take care of the city, of its public buildings, temples, theatres, baths, aqueducts, public roads, &c., especially when there were no censors; also to superintend private buildings, in order that they might not become ruinous, and a cause of danger to the public. To the Curule Ediles it more especially belonged to exhibit public games. And this they did, sometimes at vast expense, in order to pave the way to future honour. It was also part of their office to examine all plays brought on the stage; and while they rewarded or punished actors according to their deserts, they were bound by oath to give the palm to the most deserving amongst them.

*Quæstores.* The appointment of the *Quæstores* seems to have been nearly coeval with the foundation of Rome itself. Originally they were but two, and to them was committed the charge of the public revenues. In the year B.C. 423, two were created for the especial purpose of attending the consuls in the field, in order to pay the soldiers, take charge of the plunder, &c. These were called *Quæstores Peregrini*, or *Provinciales*, or *Militares*. Those who remained in Rome were termed *Quæstores Urbani*. The principal charge of these last was the care of the treasury, which was kept in the temple of Saturn. They received and expended the public moneys, and kept an account of their disbursements. They also exacted fines that had been imposed, took charge of the military standards, entertained foreign ambassadors, provided them with lodgings, and delivered to them the presents made to them by the people. The funerals of those buried at the public expense were directed by them. And further, commanders returning from war, before they could obtain a triumph, were compelled to swear that they had written to the senate a true account of the number of the enemy slain by them, and of the citizens that were missing from their soldiers.—*domi* [§ 121, B. b].—*magistratus minores*. "The lesser (or lower) magistrates." The Tribunes of the Commons, the *Quæstores*, and Ediles rank amongst these. But as they have been just specified as receiving admission into the Senate, the term (if correct) must be limited to the *præfecti annonæ*, magistrates who had the charge of providing corn; the *duumviri navâles*, magistrates who had charge of the equipping and repairing the public ships, and some others.—*civicam coronam*. "A civic crown"; i.e. a crown for having saved the life of a citizen in war. It was composed of oak leaves, bore the inscription *ob civem servatum* ("on account of the saving of a citizen"), and was presented by the preserved to his preserver.—*hæc*. "On this account."—*deducendi sui*. "Of conducting him home"; literally, "of leading him away," i.e. from the forum. A conducting a person home was a mark of high respect.

CHAPTER XXIV.—*Scribendum*. Supply *esse*. "That it must be written"; i.e. "that a letter must be written" [§ 144].—*e republicâ*. "For the good (or welfare) of the commonwealth."—*ex rebus*. "According to circumstances."—*qui præessent*. The relative is sometimes joined, as here, to a verb in the subjunctive mood, to denote a purpose or design.



and the two words may be expressed by an English inf. Render, "To command."—*legionibus*. Dat. dependent on *præssent* [§ 106, (4); or § 106, a].—*comitia edixit*. "Decreed (appointed by proclamation) the comitia." The comitia were assemblies of the Roman people for the election of magistrates, and were of three kinds: 1. *Comitia curiata*, said to have been instituted by Romulus, in which the voting was by *curiæ*, or the thirty parts into which the people were originally divided. These were held in the *Comitium*, a place adjacent to the *Forum*, and separated from it by the *Rostra*. See note on *rostra*, ch. 23.—2. *Comitia centuriata*, or those in which the voting took place "by centuries"; called also *majora*, or "the greater." These were instituted by *Servius Tullius*, and continued through the whole time of the Republic. They were usually held in the *Campus Martius*.—3. *Comitia Tributa*, in which the voting was "by Tribes." These were mostly held in the *Forum*, but, in choosing certain magistrates, not unfrequently in the *Campus Martius*. The first time they were convened was at the trial of *Coriolanus*, two years after the introduction of the office of Tribune of the people. In these the inferior magistrates were elected, and in later times the *Pontifex Maximus*, or "Chief Pontifex."—*creati*. Supply *sunt*.

*Teanum*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 100].—*nuntiata*. Supply *est*.—*deletos*. Supply *esse*. Inf. perf. pass. of *delco*. *Deletos* is in the plural, as it has a composite subject, *Postumium atque exercitum* [§§ 92; 94, (1)].—*ita inciderunt*. "Cut into (or "made a cut in") in such a manner." *Inciderunt* is from *incido*, a compound of *cædo*.—*occiderent*. Imperf. subj. of *occido*, a compound of *cædo*.—*ab supero mari*. See note on *mare inferum*, ch. 1.—*pontem fluminis*. *Fluminis* is Gen. of "possessor" after *pontem* [§ 127]; literally, "The bridge of the river." The English expression is, "across, or over, the river."—*obsesso ponte*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125]. *Obsesso* is part. perf. pass. of *obsideo*.—*strate*. Part. perf. pass. of *sterno*.—*jacentis agminis*. *Agmen* sometimes means, as here, "an army" on march; *jaceo* is sometimes used, in an especial force, to denote "to lie dead, to be lying slain, to have fallen." Render, "Of the fallen army." The Romans had been killed by the trees falling on them while on their march through the forest.

CHAPTER XXV.—*Urbi*. Dative of "disadvantage" after *demi* [§ 107].—*peditum, civium, sociorum*. These Genitives respectively depend on *quid* [§ 131].—*esset*. Subjunctive in "Oblique Interrogation" [§ 149].—*consultandum, agitandum*. In each instance supply *esse*. Each is used as an impersonal pass. inf. [§ 144].—*eorum*. Gen. dependent on *qui* [Notes to Syntax, p. 139, C. 1, (a)].—*minimi roboris*. Gen. of "quality" [§ 128].—*legiones*. "Legions." A Roman legion consisted of 10 cohorts of infantry (which were sub-divided into 3 *manipuli*, or 6 *centuriæ*), and 300 cavalry. Its complement varied between 4,200 and 6,000 men. Its standard was a silver eagle.—*salvis auspiciis*. Abl. Abs. [§ 125, a]. In this construction *salvus* means "without violation of." Auspices were thus termed when there was nothing wrong in them.—*militum*, &c. Fully, *militum tantum sumere, quantum opus esset sumere*. *Sumere* depends on *placuit*, to be supplied.

CHAPTER XXVI.—*Hostem*. Acc. dependent on *propius*.—*tutandam*. This Gerundive, though in concord with *oram*, belongs also to *insulas*.

See note on *multo sanguine*, ch. 30.—*una*. Supply *urbs*.—*pro captæ*, &c. "In front of the walls of the city taken a few days previously." *Ante* is an adverb: *dies paucos* is the accusative, denoting an interval of time.—*quæ eliceret*. "To entice out." See note on *quæ præessent*, ch. 24.—*depopulandum*. Gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*animorum*. Gen. of "thing measured," after *satis* [§ 131].—*hosti*. Dat. dependent on *incussit* [§ 106, a].—*satis arduum*. "Moderately steep."—*nec satis fidens*. "And not having sufficient confidence in." *Nec = et non*.—*colli*. Dat. dependent on *fidens* [§§ 142; 106, (3)].—*velocitate pari*. Abl. of "quality" [§ 115].

CHAPTER XXVII.—*Omni circà agro potiuntur*. "They get possession of all the surrounding country." *Circà* is an adv., and is equivalent to *qui circà est*. *Agro* is Abl. dependent on *potiuntur* [§ 119, a].—*quam = et hanc*: so, presently, *quem = et hunc*. At the beginning of a clause the relative is often used in the place of the demonstrative and a conjunction.—*ad arma conclamatum est*. "The cry was raised, 'To arms'"; literally, "It was called (or shouted) out." *Conclamatum est* is impers. ind. perf. pass. of *conclamo*.—*respicere*. Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2]; so also is *coire*.—*spatii*. See note on *animorum*, ch. 26.—*ad multum diei*. "Till late in the day"; literally, "Up to a great part of the day." Here *multum* is a neut. subst.—*allatum est*. "Word was brought"; literally, "It was reported." Impers. perf. ind. pass. of *adfero*: its subject is the following clause [§ 157].—*primo quoque tempore*. See note on same words in ch. 11.—*Carthaginem*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*damno*. Dat. dependent on *fuisse* [107, b]. *Romanorum*. Gen. of "possessor," after *fore* [§ 127].—*cos imperatores*, &c. "The Roman commanders are such as can scarcely be resisted, if (even) the forces be equal"; literally, "are those to whom it can scarcely be resisted with equal forces." *Quibus* is Dat. dependent on *resisti* [§ 107; or § 106, a]; *resisti* is impers. inf. pass. of *resisto*; the subject of *possit* is the clause *quibus . . . resisti* [§ 157].—*mitterent*. Observe the use of the subjunctive in oblique narrative where the imperative would be used in direct narrative.—*ut*. "Although."

CHAPTER XXVIII.—*Cum exercitu justo*. "With a regular army," i.e. having its full complement of soldiers, and all the necessary supplies, &c.—*navibus subductis*. "After having drawn his ships ashore and surrounded them with a mound." The name given to the place where vessels were thus surrounded by defensive works, was *castra navalia*, i.e. "a naval camp."—*ambo duces*, i.e. the two Scipios.—*Italiae*. Dat. dependent on *tolerando* [§ 107, d].—*conferrent*. Subjunctive in Oblique Interrogation [§ 149].—*câ tempestate*. Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].

CHAPTER XXIX.—*Intervallo*. Abl. of "separation" [§ 123].—*castra*. The nearer object of *habuere*.—*paucos dies*. Acc. of "duration of time" [§ 102, (1)].—*descensum est*. Impers. perf. pass. of *descendo*.—*ceteros*. Supply *equites*.—*sed quibus*. Fully, *sed ii locati sunt in dextro cornu, quibus*. *Quibus* depends on *erat* [§ 107, b].—*desultorum in modum*. "After the manner of vaulters." *Desultor* (literally, "a leaper-off") is a technical designation of a rider in the circus games, who leaped from one

horse to another while at full gallop.—*velut quibus*. Fully, *velut ii, quibus*. Observe the omission of the demonstrative before the relative pronoun.—*obstinaverant*. "They had firmly resolved." The verb is here used in a neuter force.—*retulit pedem*. "Retreated"; literally, "carried back the foot."—*vertit terga*. "Took to flight," or "fled"; literally, "turned their backs."—*Pænus, Afer*. These words are used in a collective force; i.e. for "the Carthaginian soldiery"; "the African soldiery."—*ancipiti*. Literally, "two-headed"; hence, when applied to an engagement, &c., it signifies "on both sides" of a force which is attacked; "before and behind."—*coisset*. For *coivisset*, pluperf. subj. of *coëo*.—*virium*. Gen. plur. of *vis*, dependent on *satis* [§ 131].—*ut qui*. "Like those who."—*numero*. Abl. of "measure," after *præstarent* [§ 118].—*magna vis*. "A great number"; literally, "power"; a term not unknown in English in reference to number.—*occisa*. Supply *est*.—*superfuissent*. "Would have survived."—*e mediâ cæde*. "From the midst of the slaughter." Observe the present force of the adj. *medius* to point out the "middle of" that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution.—*quæ=et hæc*.

CHAPTER XXX.—*Aliquot post mensibus, quàm*. "Several months after that." *Post* is here an adv.; *mensibus* is abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*multo sanguine, &c.* *Sanguine* is the abl. of "price" after *stetit* [§ 117]; *multo* belongs to both *sanguine* and *vulneribus*, but takes the number and gender of the former, nearest to which it is placed. *Pænis* is the dat. after *stetit* [§ 107]: *sto* (perf. *steti*) is here used in the force of the English idiomatic expression "to stand one in," i.e. "to cost." Render, "That victory cost the Carthaginians much blood and many wounds."—*strictis*. Part. perf. pass. of *stringo*. "Stripped off," i.e. from the boughs of trees.—*standum*. Gerund in *dum*, dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*ferenda arma*. Gerundive "attraction" [§ 143].—*urbe*. Abl. dependent on *potiti sunt* [§ 119, a].—*a defensoribus vastâ*. "Emptied of its defenders," i.e. with none to defend it.—*in fide manserunt*. "Remained faithful"; literally, "remained in fidelity."—*potestatis suæ*. This expression (as also in *potestate suâ*), when joined to some part of the verb *sum*, means "to be independent"; literally, "belonging to, or in, one's own power." The connection with *manserunt* is probably to be explained by that word signifying "continued to be"; and thus *potestatis suæ* becomes a genitive of the "possessor"; cf. [§ 127]. See also note on *rem Cumanam*, ch. 35.—*ad ultimum*.—"To the last." Adverbial expression.—*exitu*. "At the close." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*ad populum ferret, ut*. "Should propose a law to the people, that."—*paria*. "Pairs."—*ludos Romanos*. "The Roman games." These games (called also *magni*, "the great"), in honour of the deities Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, were the most ancient in Rome, and were annually celebrated on the fourth of September.—*plæbeii ludi*. "The Plebeian games"; i.e. popular sports, or shows, instituted for the commonalty.

CHAPTER XXXI.—*Præterquam qui*. Fill up: *præterquam iis militibus, qui*.—*Cales ad conveniendum*. "To assemble at Cales"; literally, "to come together to Cales." *Cales* is acc. of place "whither" [§ 101]; *conveniendum* is a Gerund in *dum* [§ 141, 1].—*diem edixit*. "Appointed a (set) day." The word *edico*, as used of magistrates, is applied to that which they appoint, make known, &c., by proclamation.

—*taciti*. "Silently." or "in silence." This adj. is here used adverbially. —*de industriâ*. "On purpose" or "purposely." Adverbial expression. —*ortus*. Supply *est*. —*quod=et hoc*. —*Patres conscripti*. Tarquin the Proud put many Roman senators to death. Upon his expulsion, the vacancies thus caused in the senate were filled up by new members, whose names were inscribed on the same roll as those of the older members of the body who had escaped destruction. From this circumstance the new senators were called *Patres conscripti*—a term which, in time, came to denote the whole senate without distinction. —*donec rediit Marcellus*. A perf. indic. follows *dum* and *donec*, signifying "until," where a pluperf. would rather have been expected. Render, "Until Marcellus had returned." —*latum*. Supply *est*. See note on *ad populum ferret*, ch. 30. —*quorum hominum*, &c. "They said they themselves did not know to what men they belonged." *Quorum*. Gen. plur. of *quis*. *Hominum* is gen. of "possessor" [§ 127], after *essent*, which verb is in the subjunctive, as being employed in an Oblique Interrogation [§ 149]. See also note on *quum id nescire diceret*, ch. 13. —*augures*. "The augurs." A body of priests of the highest authority in the Roman State. Nothing of public importance was done before they had been consulted. Their assumed knowledge of the will of the gods was drawn from omens in general, but especially from the flight or cries of birds. The word *augur* literally means "bird-crier," i.e. one who marks the cries or notes of birds. —*deis cordi non esse*. "Was displeasing to the gods"; literally, "was not to the heart for the gods." —*ad Junonis Sospitæ*. Supply *templum* [§ 127, a].

CHAPTER XXXII.—*Teani*. Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B. a]. —*cvenit*. "Fell by lot." For *sorte evenit*. —*volones*. Supply *evenerunt*. —*missus*. Supply *est*. —*quibusque in senatu*, &c. "And those to whom it was permitted to deliver their opinion in the senate." These seem to have been persons who had held certain magistracies, but who had not yet been enrolled by the censors in the list of the Senate. They had the privilege of expressing their opinion, but possessed no vote. —*piscinam publicam*. "The public pool"; where, according to an old writer, the people assembled for the purpose of bathing, &c. —*gestam*. Supply *esse*. —*provinciae*. Gen. dependent on *peritum* [§ 132]. —*iis imperatum*. Supply *esse*. Impers. inf. perf. pass. of *impero*. "A requisition had been laid upon them." —*pressos*. Supply *esse*. Inf. perf. pass. of *premo*. Supply *eos* (i.e. *Sardos*), as its subject. —*copiarum*. Gen. of "thing measured," after *tantum* [§ 131]. —*populaturum*. Supply *esse*. —*ne prætorebus quidem*. "Not even to the prætors." The force of *ne quidem* is thrown on the word which is placed between them. —*iis ūti*. *Ūti* is the inf. pres. of *utor*: *iis* is the Abl. dependent on it [§ 119, a]. —*datæ*. Supply *sunt*. —*legatorum*. Gen. of "thing distributed" after *aliquo* [§ 130]. —*locisque his præsidio esset*. "And be a protection to those places"; literally, "for a protection." Observe the use of the double dat. after *esset* [§ 108]. —*qui classi præcisset*. For the purpose of commanding the fleet." See note on *qui præcissent*, — 24. *Classi* is dat., dependent on *præcisset* [§ 106, (4); or § 106, a]. —*missus*. Supply *est*.

CHAPTER XXXIII. *Italiæ*. Dat. dependent on *propior* [§ 106, (1)]. —*transgressum*. Supply *esse*. —*in terram egressi sunt*. "Landed";



literally, "went out (i.e. from the ship) upon the land."—*illāti sunt*. Ind. perf. pass. of *infero*.—*missum*. Supply *esse*.—*qui*. Observe the omission of the demonstrative ('eos dependent on *dat*) before the relative.—*quāmaximā classe*. When *quā* is joined to a superl. adj. it represents "as much (or little) as possible." Sometimes a tense of the verb *possum* is found with it. Render, "With as large a fleet as possible."—*ubi debellātum esset*. "When the war had been brought to a close"; literally, "when it had been warred out or to the end." Impers. pluperf. pass. subj. of *debello*. The subjunctive is used because it occurs in oblique narrative.—*Carthaginiensium*. Gen. dependent or *esset* [§ 127].

CHAPTER XXXIV.—*Ictum fœdus*. Supply *est*. "A treaty was made"; literally, "struck or killed by striking." The expression arose from the custom of slaying victims in sacrifice to the gods when a treaty was made.—*ad Junonis*. Supply *templum* [§ 127, a].—*quum altum tenerent*. "When they reached the open sea." Taken in connection with what follows, the statement shows that the vessel of Philip's ambassadors had crossed the Gulf of Tarentum, rounded the Iapygian Promontory, and had entered, at least, the Adriatic.—*cercyræa*. ("Some) cercyri." This name was given to certain sailing-vessels of light build peculiar to the people of Cyprus.—*regii*. "The king's men." The word is here used as a subst., and denotes the sailors of the ship in which Xenophanes was returning to King Philip.—*conati*. Supply *sunt*.—*mendacium struere*. "Devised a falsehood": *struere* is the Historic Inf. [§ 140, 2].—*ad quem unum*. "To whom alone."—*fuerit*. Subjunctive in oblique narrative.—*inventæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*quibus = et his*.—*qui præisset*. See note at end of ch. 32.—*daret operam, ne*. "Should use his endeavours, that . . . not."—*neve = et non*.—*Romæ*. Gen. of name "of place" [§ 121; B. a].—*môtum iri*. Inf. fut. pass. of *moveo* [§ 141, (5), a]. The phrase *moveo bellum* signifies "to stir up, or excite, war."—*primo quôque tempore*. See note, ch. 11.—*quem = eum, qui*.—*ipsi = Fulvius Flaccus*.—*cui Calvo cognomen erat*. "Who had the cognomen of Calvus." Observe the attraction of the noun denoting the person into the case of the pronoun instead of being in the nom. on account of *cognomen*.—*dejicitur*. "Is driven down."—*alvei navium*. "The hulls of the ships"—*subductæ*. "Drawn ashore." This was done for repairs in the present instance. See note on *navibus subductis*, ch. 28, at end.

CHAPTER XXXV.—*Rem Cumanam suæ ditionis facere*. "To bring the Cuman State under their power"; i.e. to make it dependent on them. *Rem = rempublicam*; *suæ ditionis* is akin to the Gen. of "possessor" after *sum*, cf. [§ 127]; and *facere* may probably be explained, in this construction, as containing within itself the force "to make to be." See note on *suæ potestatis manserunt*, ch. 30.—*solicitantes*. Supply as object *eos*, i.e. *Cumanos*, which is comprised in the meaning of *rem Cumanam*.—*venturum*. Supply *esse*.—*certiores Cumanos fecerunt*. "Informed the Cumans"; literally, "made the Cumans surer."—*haberet*. Observe the double acc. after this verb, viz. *eos* that of the nearer object, *socios* the acc. of "oblique complement" [§ 99]; cf. also [Notes to Syntax, p. 134, D. (3)].—*habitueros*. Supply *esse*.—*ne =*

*ut non.—pēriculi.* Gen. dependent on *quid* [§ 131].—*Sinuessa.* Gen. of place "where" [§ 121, B. a].—*conveniendum.* Gerund in *dum* from *convenio* [§ 141, 1].—*diem edixerat.* See note on *diem edixit*, ch. 31.—*adsuescerent.* The verb is here used in a neut. force, "might accustom themselves."

*Inter quæ=et inter hæc.—legatis.* Dat. dependent on *præceperat* [§ 106, (†)].—*ne qua.* "That not any" or "that no."—*cuiquam.* Dat. sing. of *quisquam*, dependent on *exprobatio*, because that subst. is derived from a verb which is followed, at times, by a dat. of nearer object.—*omnes*, acc. of "nearer object"; *honestos*, acc. of "oblique complement," after *ducerent* [§ 99]. See note on *certiores*, &c., above.—*brevisque.* "And in a short time."—*coaluerant.* Pluperf. ind. of *coalesco*. "Had become united."—*veniret.* Impers. imperf. subj. of *venio*. It has for its subject the clause, *quā . . . factus* [§ 157].—*nuntiârunt.* Supply as object *ea*, that demonstrative being omitted before the following relative, *quæ*.—*triduo.* Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*festum.* "A festival."—*futûrum.* Supply *esse*.—*medix tuticus.* With the Oscans *medix*, or *meddix*, was the term for "a magistrate"; the epithet *tuticus* is supposed to be equal to *summus*; see also the following words in the context.—*insidiandum.* Supply *esse*. Impers. Gerundive construction as Inf. [§ 144, 1].

*Vigiliâ ferme primâ.* "Much about the first watch." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120]. The night was divided by the Romans into four watches, respectively termed *vigilia prima*, *secunda*, *tertia*, *quarta*. The four together extended from 6 P.M. to 6 A.M. The first watch would be the time between six and nine in the evening. *Vigiliæ* applies only to the night-time; *excubiæ* means watches, whether by day or night.—*tollî jussit signa.* "Ordered to break up the camp"; i.e. to march. Literally, "that the standards be lifted up."—*Hamas.* Acc. of place "where" [§ 101].—*alios . . . alios.* "Some . . . others."—*strâtos.* Part. perf. pass. of *sterno*.—*caesa.* Supply *sunt*.—*plûs duo millia.* "More than two thousand," or "two thousand and upwards." *Plus*, *minus*, and *amplius*, either alone or in combination with *quâm*, are joined to numerals, and some words denoting a portion or measure of a thing, for the purpose of qualifying the number, &c., and without at all influencing the construction.—*capti.* Supply *sunt*. "There were taken prisoners." This is the reading of the more modern editions; the \* \* denote that the number of those made prisoners is not legibly stated. The old editions give *capta sunt signa*, &c.

CHAPTER XXXVI.—*Minus centum.* See note on *plus duo millia*, ch. 35.—*castris.* Abl. dependent on *positus* [§§ 142; 119, a].—*ab Hannibale metuens.* "Being afraid of Hannibal"; literally, "from, or on, the side of Hannibal." *Metuens* is here used in neut. force.—*provida futuri.* "Foreseeing that which was about to be," i.e. "to come to pass." *Futuri* is gen. dependent on *provida* [§ 132].—*simul.* "As soon as." For *simul ac*.—*se inventurum.* Supply *esse*. *Se* denotes Hannibal, and is the subject of *inventurum* (*esse*).—*citatum agmen præter Capuam rupit.* "Forces a rapid march past Capua"; literally, "hurries on his army on march with speed," &c.—*præter vestigia.* "Besides traces."—*duccret.* "Marched" or "moved," i.e. led his forces. *Duccret* is here used intransitively, in which force it is fre-



quently employed in Livy.—*haud modice*. “Excessively”; literally, “not moderately.” Observe the effect of *haud* throwing its force on, and qualifying, *modice*.

*Perpopulatoque agro Cumano*. “And when he had utterly laid waste the district of Cumæ.” Observe the pass. power attaching to the perf. part. of the deponent verb *depopulo*; the literal force being, “and the Cumian district having been utterly laid waste.”—*mille passus*. Acc. of “measure of space” [§ 102, (2)].—*exercitui*. Dat. dependent on *fidens* [§ 106, (3)].—*auspiciis repetendis*. “With renewing the auspices.” When the auspices proved unfavourable, fresh sacrifices were offered, sometimes again and again, till the omens were pronounced to be good.—*litari*. Inf. pres. pass. of *lito*, in impers. force. “That favourable omens were obtained.”—*ca* refers to *prodigiis*, and is the acc. plur. dependent on *expianti*.—*haud facile*. See above, note on *haud modice*.—*Haruspices*. “The Haruspices” were diviners who inspected the entrails of victims that were sacrificed, and from them drew omens respecting the future.

CHAPTER XXXVII.—*In obsidione erat*. “Was being besieged”; literally, “was in a siege (or investment).”—*operibus*. “By (military) works.”—*adversus ligneam*, &c. “Against a vast wooden tower moved (or brought) up to the city.” Supply *turrem*. The term *admōtam* shows that the tower was one of those called *mōbiles* or *ambulātōriæ*, which were placed on wheels, and could be pushed forward or drawn backward. They were of a vast size, sometimes from 30 to 50 feet square, and higher than the walls of the beleaguered place. In the several stories with which they were built, military engines were placed for the purpose of attack.—*quia muro*, &c. “Because, when he had placed strong piles underneath (*i.e.* for the tower on the walls), he had used the wall, which was of itself moderately high, as a foundation,” *i.e.* on which to erect the tower. *Muro* is abl. dependent on *usus erat* [§ 119, a]: *subjectis validis sublicis* is abl. abs. [§ 125].—*ubi promovendo*, &c. “When they saw that the tower, by its being moved forward, was brought close up to the walls.” *Promovendo*, Gerund in *do* (from *promoveo*), is here used passively; a power which occasionally attaches to a Gerund. With *adjunctam* supply *esse*; its subject is *turrem*. *Muro* is dat. dependent on *adjunctam* (*esse*) [§ 106, a].—*eo die*. Abl. of time “when” [§ 120].—*obsesso*. Dat. of *obsessus*, part. perf. pass. of *obsideo*, used as a subst., and dependent on *similior* [§ 106, (1)]: “to one besieged.”

*Ad mille trecenti*. *Ad* is sometimes used by the historians and post-Augustan authors, in combination with numerals, in an adverbial force: “up to, near to, about.” Render, therefore, “About one thousand three hundred.”—*Carthaginensium*. Gen. of “thing distributed,” after *mille trecenti* [§ 130].—*cæsi, capti*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*agentes*. “Going about.” The word is here used in the force of *agentis se*.—*suos*. “His men.” Reflexive possess. pron. used as subst.—*justo prælio*. “In a regular engagement.”—*certatūrum*. Supply *esse*.—*cui Longo cognomen erat*. See note on *cui Calvo cognomen erat*, at end of ch. 34.—*occidit*. Perf. ind. of *occido*, a compound of *cædo*.—*ad quadraginta unum*. “Up to forty-one.” Observe this use of *ad* with numeral adjectives, and compare note above on *ad mille trecenti*. Observe, also, that when cardinal adjectives from “twenty-one” to “ninety-

nine," both included, are used in combination, if the smaller number is put first, *et* is employed; if the larger, *et* is omitted. With *quadraginta* supply *signa*, and *signum* with *unum*.—*recepta*. Supply *sunt*.—*securi percussi*. Supply *sunt*. "Were beheaded"; literally, "were struck with the axe." See note on *cum licitoribus*, ch. 23. *Securi* is abl. of "instrument," after *percussi sunt* [§ 112].

CHAPTER XXXVIII.—*Ab supero mare*. See note on *mare inferum*, ch. 1.—*circumvectæ propè*, &c. "Having passed round nearly the whole coast of Italy." As Philip's ambassadors had been captured off the coast of Calabria, in the Adriatic, the Roman ships would have done as here stated when they arrived at Cumæ.—*quum præter*, &c. "When they were proceeding under sail past Cumæ"; literally, "were carried by sails," as distinguished from being propelled by oars.—*naves Cumas appulsæ*. Supply *sunt*. "The ships were brought to Cumæ."—*deducti, datæ*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*litteris perlectis*. "When he had read through the letters." Observe the force of *per* in this compound word.—*consignata omnia*. "All things under seal"; literally, "sealed."—*itinere terrestri*.—"By a land route."—*navibus devēhi*, &c. "He ordered that the ambassadors should be conveyed away in the ships." The clause *navibus devēhi legatos* forms the Object of *jussit* [§ 156, (3)].—*quanta . . . instaret*. This clause forms the Object of *cernentes* [§§ 142; 156, (3)].—*adeo non succubuerunt*. "So far were they from giving way"; literally, "to such a degree they did not give way."—*ultra inferendo bello*. "By being the first to make war"; literally, "By making war of their own accord." *Bello inferendo* is an instance of Gerundive "attraction" [§ 143].—*sub hastâ venditis*. "Having been sold publicly," or "sold by auction"; literally, "under a spear." Persons and property taken in war were sold at a spot where a spear (*hastâ*) was fixed in the ground. The custom appears to have been continued at all public sales.—*his*, i.e. *navibus*.—*profectæ*. Supply *sunt*.—*jussus*. Supply *est*.—*congruentia litteris*. "In accordance with the letters." *Litteris* is dat. dependent on *congruentia* [§ 106, (1)].—*certiorem faceret*. See note on *certiores fecerunt Cumanos*, ch. 35.—*excreitui*. Dat. dependent on *præposito* [§§ 142; 106, a].—*transmitteret*. "Should cross over." The verb is here neuter.—*daretque operam*. "And should exert himself"; literally, "should give labour."—*ut redderetur*. "For the purpose of being returned," i.e. repaid.—*modiûm*. For *modiorum*.—*centum*. Supply *millia*.

CHAPTER XXXIX.—*Scitum*. Supply *est*. "It was known." Its Subject is the clause *legatos cum litteris captos* [§ 156, (3)]: with *captos* supply *esse*.—*ignârus*. "Not knowing." Observe that this adj. here takes the clause, *quæ . . . fuissent*, as its Object. Its more usual mode of dependent construction is with the Gen.—*se æstas circumgēit*. "The summer revolved"; literally, "carried itself around."—*momenti*. Gen. dependent on *tantum* [§ 131]. "So much weight."—*Romanis*. Dat. dependent on *imminentis* [§ 106, (3); or § 106, a].—*post expiata*, &c. See ch. 36, § 10.—*capti*. Supply *sunt*.—*Romanorum erat*. *Romanorum* is Gen. dependent on *erat*. "Sided with the Romans"; literally, "Was the property of," &c. [§ 127].—*quibus = et his*. Dat. dependent on *procederent* [§ 106, (3); or § 106, a].—*ne incepta procederent*. "That their attempts might not turn out well," or "succeed."

CHAPTER XL.—*Navibus longis subductis*. "When he had drawn his vessels of war ashore." See, also, note on *navibus subductis*, ch. 28. Vessels of war were termed *longæ*, from their being of a longer build than ships of burden. These last were called *ōnērārīæ*.—*navalibusque sociis armatis*. "And when he armed the naval allies." The term *navales socii* was applied to the sailors, or seamen, chosen mainly from the freedmen of the allies and colonists; and, also, from those of the allies and colonists themselves who had been in slavery. They were bound to a longer service, and were of lower rank, than the land service.—*ad tria millia*. See note on *ad mille trecenti*, ch. 37.—*cæsa, capti*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*debellatum esset . . . ni*. "And the war would have been brought to a close . . . unless." *Debellatum esset* is impers. pluperf. subj. of *debello*; its subject is contained in the meaning of the word itself, viz., *bellum* [§ 157].—*ad Balceares*. See text at ch. 34, at end.—*continuisset*. "Had restrained."—*descensum, pugnatum*. With each supply *est*. Each forms an impers. perf. pass. verb.—*signis collatis*. "In close combat"; literally, "the standards having been brought together."—*justo prælio*. "In a regular engagement."—*strage*. Abl. after *repleta essent* [§ 119, b].

CHAPTER XLI.—*Cæcidit*. Perf. ind. of *cādo*.—*super*. "In addition to."—*ne cujus interventus*. "That no one's intervention." *Cujus* is Gen. of *quis*.—*mortem sibi conscivit*. "Killed himself"; literally, "adjudged death to himself." *Conscivit* is perf. ind. of *conscisco*.—*quæ antè*. Fully, *quæ antè fuit fugæ receptaculum*.—*pro*. "In proportion to."—*viribus*. "Means," or "power."—*navibus longis deductis*. "When he had launched his ships of war." *Deductis* is the converse of *subductis*. See note on *navibus subductis*, ch. 28; see also note on *navibus longis*, ch. 40.—*perdomitam*. Supply *esse*.—*classi*. Dat. dependent on *occurrit* [§ 106, a].—*ceteras*. Supply *naves*.—*ad supplementum*. "For the purpose of reinforcement."—*quem = et cum*.—*ut*. "In order that."—*vento æstusque suo*. "With a favourable wind and tide." Observe the meaning of *suo* in this place.—*adeo . . . ut*. "To such a degree . . . that."—*antiquarum cladium*. "Of ancient carnages." There were three Samnite wars. The first began in B.C. 343, and lasted till B.C. 341; the second extended from B.C. 326 to B.C. 304; and the third from B.C. 298 to B.C. 290. Among the many losses inflicted on the Samnites in the course of the above years may especially be mentioned that decisive engagement in which the Romans, under Q. Fabius, are said to have slain 20,000 of their soldiers, and to have made 4,000 prisoners. Besides this, the Samnite general, C. Pontius (who at the "Caudine Forks" had made the Romans pass under the yoke), was taken, led in triumph, and then put to death.

CHAPTER XLII.—*His parum fidebamus*. "We mistrusted these"; literally, "little trusted." *His (= armis et viribus)* is Dat. dependent on *fidebamus* [§ 106, (3)].—*ad unum ictum*. "For a single blow."—*velut aculeo emisso*. "As if you had launched your sting." This refers to the bee, which is commonly said to leave its sting in the wound it makes, and thus can inflict only one blow, as it were. The term *emisso* is borrowed from the launching or discharging of missile weapons.—*missos*. Supply *esse*.—*ingrediebantur*. "Used to enter."

Observe this use of the imperf. to denote an action often repeated in time past. So, also, presently in the case of *ducebant*.—*ante explorato*. “After previously reconnoitring”; literally, “It having been previously reconnoitred.” The present is an instance of the neut. abl. sing. of a perf. part. standing alone as an abl. absolute.—*nōrim*. For *nōvērim*; perf. subj. of *nosco*.—*nobis*. Dat. dependent on *ademeris* [§ 106, (3)].—*quos dignos duxisti*. “Whom you have deemed worthy.” Double acc. after *duco* [§ 99]. The relative clause here precedes the demonstrative clause. This mode of construction is especially used when any matter is to be brought prominently forward. Observe, also, that *eos*, which forms one of the two demonstratives dependent on *judicas*, is omitted before the relative.—*quos tucaris*. After *dignus, indignus, idoneus*, and sometimes *aptus*, the relative (in the case required by the construction) is employed in connection with the subjunctive mood to denote that of which a person is “worthy, unworthy,” &c., or for which he is qualified. Render, therefore, “Of obtaining your protection.”

CHAPTER XLIII.—*Omnia simul facere*. “Were doing all things at the same time,” i.e. everything at once. This is explained by what follows.—*indefensos*. Supply *esse*.—*indicandum . . . fuisse*. The Gerundive of transitive verbs in connection with *sum* denotes what must be done, or what is proper or necessary to be done. Here *indicandum fuisse* is used as an impers. pass. inf.; and the literal force is, “that it ought to have been pointed out”; freely, “they ought to have given information,” i.e. about those disasters, which had been the first matter just brought under Hannibal’s notice. The inf. is used because this reply of Hannibal is in oblique or indirect narrative.—*petendum*. Supply *fuisse*. The inf. here is not impersonal, but *præsidium* forms its subject. Render, “They ought to have asked for a garrison”; literally, “that a garrison ought to have been asked for.”—*ni impetraretur*. Supply *id*, i.e. *præsidium*. “If it were not obtained.”

*Tum denique, &c.* “Then, last of all, they should have complained that assistance had been implored without effect.” With *querendum* supply *fuisse*. The construction here reverts to the impers. form, as in *indicandum*, above. Observe, too, that the Gerundive *querendum* is followed by objective clause, *frustra opem imploratam*, because the verb *queror* is sometimes followed by one [§ 144, 1, b].—*imploratam*. Supply *esse*.—*oneri*. Dat. dependent on *esset* [§ 107].—*uis, sc. locis*.—*nobilior*. “More famous,” or “more renowned.”—*cetero exercitu*. “With the rest of the army.”—*Nolam*. Acc. of place “whither” [§ 101].—*Carthaginæ*. Abl. of town “whence” [§ 121, C].—*longè alia . . . quàm quæ*. “Far different . . . from those which.”—*explorato*. “After reconnoitring”; literally, “It having been reconnoitred.” See note on *antè explorato*; ch. 42.—*prædātum*. Supine in *um* after *ierat* [§ 141, 5].—*ipsorum quàm Hannibalis interesse*. “It concerned themselves, rather than Hannibal.” *Ipsorum* is Gen. dependent on *interesse* [§ 129]. Before *quàm, magis* is omitted.—*potiretur*. “Whether he should get possession of.” *Utrum* is to be supplied in the first part of the clause.—*quid interesset*. “What difference there was.” *Interesset* is an impers. verb, and has for its subject the neut. pron. *quid*.—*nolle ominari*. “He would not forebode.” *Nolle* is inf. in oblique narrative.—*legem*. “The condition,” or “terms.”



CHAPTER XLIV.—*Cujus neutros*. Gen. and acc. dependent on *pœnitere* [§ 134].—*coronâ*. "With a line of troops." *Corona* was the term applied to the line of troops drawn in a circle round a besieged place.—*ab omni parte*. "On every side."—*quem=et hunc*.—*muris*. Dat. dependent on *successisse* [§ 106, (1)]; or § 106, a].—*eo die*. "On that day." Abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*tenuit*. "Held on," or "continued." The verb is here neuter.—*utraque pars*, &c. "Each side was eager for a contest." *Erant*, a plur. verb, has for its subject *pars*, a noun of multitude in sing. *Avidi*, masc., takes the gender of those denoted by *pars*, i.e. "men," and is plur. on account of *pars* being a noun of multitude [Notes to Syntax, p. 133, E. 3]; it is also the complement of the sentence [§ 93, (1)].—*tenuerunt sc.* "They kept themselves," i.e. they remained. The verb is here active. See note on *tenuit*, above.—*quod=et hoc*.—*detrectavit neque . . . Hannibal*. "Nor did Hannibal decline," i.e. the battle. The use of this verb without nearer object is rare. It occurs in this way in Livy, Bk. II. ch. 45.—*sublatus*. Part. perf. pass. of *tollo*.—*prædâ*. Supino in *um* (fr. dep. verb *prædor*), dependent on *exierant* [§ 141, 5].

CHAPTER XLV.—*victis . . . instare jubet*. "Bids them vigorously assail (or press upon) those who had been conquered." *Victis* is dat. dependent on *instare* [§ 106, a]. The inf. mood frequently stands after *jubet* without a subject expressed, when such subject can readily be supplied from the context. Here supply *cos* from preceding *milites*.—*superata sunt*. "Were surmounted" or "crossed."—*ibi*. "There"; i.e. at Cannæ.—*exprobrando*. Abl. of Gerund [§ 140, 4].—*hosti*. Dat. dependent on *exprobrando* [§ 106, (3)].—*militem alium . . . alium*. "One (kind of) soldiery . . . another (kind of soldiery)."—*alæ*. "Wing." The name given to the cavalry (300 in number) attached to a legion, because usually stationed on the wings or sides. See also note on *turma*, ch. 1.—*miles*. "Soldiery."—*crepto*. Dat. in concord with *Flaminio*, which word is dependent on *abstulit* [§ 106, (3)].—*soliti estis*. Perf. ind. of *soleo*.—*expugnâturos*. Supply *esse*.—*linguâ*. Abl. of "respect" after *fortes* [§ 116].—*mari*. Abl. of *mare*.—*prædâ*. Abl. dependent on *onustos* [§ 119, b].

CHAPTER XLVI.—*Terga dederunt*. "Took to flight"; literally, "Gave their backs"; i.e. to the enemy.—*quæ=et hæc*, i.e. the camp.—*Nolam*. Acc. of place "whither" [§ 101].—*plus quinque millia*. "Above five thousand." See note on *plus duo millia*, ch. 35.—*cæsa, capti, occisi, interfecti*. In each instance supply *sunt*.—*ducenti septuaginta duo*. See note on *ad quinquaginta unum*, ch. 37.—*operâ*. Abl. dependent on *usi sunt* [§ 119, a].—*profectum*. Supply *esse*.—*igni*. Abl. of *ignis*.—*ubi esset*. The verb is here in subj. because this is oblique interrogation [§ 149].—*spolia opima*. "The honourable spoils"; a term applied to the spoils taken by a Roman on the field of battle from the general of the enemy, whom he had conquered and slain. Livy mentions, in Bk. I, ch. 10, that the *spolia opima* were only taken on three occasions during the existence of the Roman State. Romulus obtained them from the general of the Cæninenses; Aulus Cornelius Cossus, from Lar Tolumnius, king of the Veientes; Marcellus from Viridomarus, chieftain of the Insubrian Gauls.

CHAPTER XLVII.—*Hæc ubi, &c.* “When these things were conveyed into the camp, and (then) reported to Asellus”; literally, “were reported into the camp.”—*id modò moratus*. “Having delayed merely for the following reason.” *Id* is an adverbial neut. acc.—*liceretne pugnare*. “Whether he might fight.” *Liceret* is an impers. verb, and is in the subj. mood, because the present is an Oblique Interrogation [§ 149]. It was necessary for Asellus to ask permission to engage Taurea. Had he acted otherwise, he would have violated discipline, and so have been liable to forfeit his life, even if he escaped from his adversary. Livy mentions, at Bk. vii. ch. 14, that T. Manlius asked for and obtained permission from the Dictator, his father, to fight with a Gaul who had challenged the bravest man in the Roman army; and it was from the victory he then gained that he obtained the name of *Torquatus*, from the *torques*, or “collar,” of which he spoiled the Gaul. This same Manlius Torquatus, in his third consulship, ordered his own son, T. Manlius, to be beheaded for having fought with Geminus Metius, a commander of some Tusculan cavalry, contrary to orders, Liv. Bk. viii. ch. 7.—*equo*. Abl. dependent on *prövectus*.—*minime, sis*. “By no means, if you please”; meaning, “I am not going to follow you, thank you.”—*sis=si vis*.—*cantherium in fossam*. These words have caused no small amount of perplexity and discussion. The usual meaning of *cantherius* is “a gelding” used for ordinary riding, “a nag”; while a horse employed in war is termed *equus*. An old Roman writer says that *cantherius* signifies, also, an “ass”; and some have supposed that, in using it, Taurea played upon the name of his antagonist—*asellus* meaning “a little ass.” By some *cantherius* has been imagined to be here used in its derived force of “a support for vines” made by a pole and cross-pieces of wood. The simplest explanation seems to consist in supplying *dejecisti* from the preceding *dejecit*; and thus the passage will mean, “you have jumped your nag into a ditch.” Asellus had just leaped down into a hollow road running between high banks, from which he could not readily get out, thus affording an opportunity to his adversary, who had outwitted him, to make his escape.—*quæ vox*. “And this saying.”—*in proverbium*. “Into a proverb.” This proverb came to be applied to a person who had got into a difficulty.—*portæ*. Dat. dependent on *invecto* [§ 106, a].—*alteram*. Supply *portam*.

CHAPTER XLVIII.—*Stativa*. “A standing (or stationary) camp.” A camp was thus called in which the Romans remained for any considerable time at the same spot.—*hiberna*. “A winter-camp.” Winter-camps, as the name implies, were used for the quartering of troops in winter. They were strongly fortified, and furnished with workshops, stores, an infirmary, and such other accommodation as would be obtainable, in part at least, in a city. The first on record is one constructed at the siege of Veii, mentioned by Livy, Bk. v. ch. 2, B.C. 402. The word there used is *hibernacula*. “Summer-camps” were termed *æstiva*.—*Claudio*. Dat. dependent on *imperavit* [§ 106, (+)].—*ceteros milites*. The rest of the soldiers.—*ne oneri sociis . . . essent*. “That they might not be a burden to the allies”; literally, “for a burden.” Observe the use of the double dat. after *essent* [§ 108].—*quod=id, quod=gesta*. Supply *esse*.—*in stipendium*. “For pay.”—*sociis navalibus*. See note on these words in ch. 40.—*se=Scipiones*.—*inituros*. Supply *esse*. Inf. fut. of *inco*.—*utique*. “Without fail.”—*mittenda esse*. “Must be



sent." Observe the force of the Gerundive in this place [§ 144, 2].—*quin fateretur*. "But confessed," or, "that did not confess."—*quantos exercitūs, &c.* "How great land and sea forces they were maintaining." *Tuerentur* is subj. in oblique interrogation [§ 149].—*præsides*. ("That were) the defenders." The word is here used as a subst.—*sumptūs*. "Expenses," i.e. the cost of keeping them.—*ipsum* is in concord with *numerus*.—*qui pauci superessent*. The relative is here used to point out a cause or reason. Render, "Since few survived."—*aliā peste*. "By another plague"; i.e. by want, &c.—*perituros*. Supply *esse*.—*prodeundum Fulvio prætore esse*. "Fulvius, the prætor, must come forward." Observe the use of the Gerundive with *esse*, as an impers. pass. inf. [§ 144, 1]; *Fulvio* is the dat. dependent on *prodeundum* [§ 107, d]; *prætore* is in apposition to *Fulvio* [§ 90]. The inf. is here used because oblique narrative is employed.—*indicandas*. Supply *esse*. "Must be pointed out" [§ 144, 2].—*populo*. Dat. dependent on *indicandas* [§§ 142; 106, (2)].—*cohortandos*. Supply *eos esse*.—*redempturis*. "By contracts." This is a very rare word. It denotes the occupation of the *redemptor*, otherwise *conductor*; i.e. the person who took up contracts with the State for any purpose.—*ut reipublicæ tempus commodarent*. With acc. of nearer object, and dat. of remoter object, the verb *commodo* means, "to give something to one, or bestow something on one," for his convenience, benefit, &c. Hence these words seem to signify, "that they should use the occasion (*tempus*) as a gift to the State," i.e. that they should do what the State needed in the present depressed state of the treasury, and thus make to it, as it were, a present by the supply of the things needed at this juncture for the armies serving in Spain.—*conducerent*. "Take up contracts for" or "farm."—*eā lege*. "On that condition"—*in arario*. "In the public treasury."—*quōque die*. Supply *edixit*. "And he announced on what day." *Quo die* is abl. of time "when" [§ 120].—*esset locaturus*. "He would make contracts for," or "farm out."

CHAPTER XLIX.—*Ad conducendum*. "For taking up the contracts" or "farming." Gerund in *dum* dependent on *ad* [§ 141, 1].—*societates*. "Companies," or "societies," of farmers of the public contracts, &c.—*unum, alterum*. In each case supply "*postulatum*."—*ut militiā vacarent*. "That they should be exempt from service." *Militiā* is Abl. dependent on *vacarent* [§ 119, b].—*quæ=ca, quæ=publico periculo*. "At the public risk." Abl. of condition [§ 114].—*utroque*. Supply *postulato*.—*pertinebat*. "Extended." This verb belongs to *mores*, as well as to *caritas*; but is in the number of the latter, being placed nearest to it.—*quibus*. Dat. dependent on *præerat* [§ 106, (4); or, 106, a; or § 107, b].—*pugnatum est*. Impers. perf. pass. of *pugno*.—*sedecim, &c.* "About sixteen thousand on the part of the Romans."—*adeo haud dubia*. "So far from doubtful," i.e. so very decisive.—*plures*. Acc. dependent on *occiderint*.—*hostium*. Gen. of "thing distributed," after *plures* [§ 130].—*occiderint*. Perf. subj. of *occido*, a compound of *cædo*.—*amplius minus*. See note on *plus duo millia*, ch. 35.—*quinque*. Supply *elephantis*.—*traducti*. Supply *sunt*.—*omnium*. Dependent on *maxime*. This constraction partakes of the nature of the "thing measured," after a superl. adj.—*belli avida*. "Eager for war." *Belli* is Gen. dependent on *avida* [§ 132].—*iterum signis collatis*. "In a second pitched battle"; literally, "the standards having been brought together." Abl. Abs. [§ 125].



# VOCABULARY OF NAMES

## OF

### PERSONS AND PLACES.

---

**A.**, abbreviation of Aulus.

**Acerræ**, ærum, f. plur. *Acerræ* (now *Acerra*); a town of Campania, about eight miles N.E. of Naples. Hannibal prepared to besiege it, after he had made a vain attempt upon Nola. Before, however, he could draw his lines around the place, the townspeople escaped in the dead of the night through some portions of the works that were not yet completed. Hereupon Hannibal plundered and burned the town, ch. 17.

**Acerrani**, ñrum, m. plur. *The people of Acerræ*, ch. 17; see *Acerræ*.

**Ægates**, um, f. plur. *The Ægates*; a group of three small islands off the western extremity of Sicily, opposite to Lilybæum and Drepanum (now Capo di Boco and Trepani), named Hiëra, Ægûsa, and Phorbantia (now Maretimo, Favignana, and Levanzo). It was at no great distance from them that the great naval engagement took place between the Roman and Carthaginian fleets, in which the Roman consul gained a most decisive victory, and put an end to the First Punic War, March 10, B.C. 241. Hanno, the Carthaginian admiral, was put to death on his return home.

**Æmilius**, ii, m. *Æmilius*: 1. Marcus Æmilius, prætor, B.C. 216, ch. 20.—2.; see Lepidus.

**Afer**, fri, m.: 1. *An African*.—2. Plur.: *The Africans*, or *African troops* in Hannibal's army.—3. Sing. in collective force=no. 2, ch. 29.

**Africa**, æ, f. *Africa*; i.e. the country of the Afrî, one of the great divisions of the earth. Only the northern part of it (containing Mauritania, Numidia, Africa, and Libya) was known to the ancients.

**Alexandræa**, æ, f. *Alexandrea* or *Alexandria* (the modern *El-Skanderiah*); the Hellenic capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great B.C. 332. It stood on a narrow neck of land, which was washed on one side by the Mediterranean, on the other by the waters of the Lake Mareotis. Under the Ptolemies it rose to great eminence, ch. 10.

**Alfius**, ii, m. *Alfius (Marius)*; the Medix Tuticus of the Campanians, ch. 35.

**Alpes**, lum, f. plur. *The Alps*; the lofty mountain-range between Gaul, Italy, and Spain, ch. 28.

**Anicius**, ii, m. *Anicius (Marcus)*; originally a scribe, was prætor of a small body of troops (consisting of about 570 men, mainly Prænestines), which formed the garrison of Casilinum, when that town fell into the hands of Hannibal. Anicius made good his retreat to Præneste with about half of his force; the remainder perished by famine and the sword, ch. 19.

**Antias**, âtis, m. *Antias (Lucius Valerius)*; a Roman officer, entrusted with the command of the five ships in which Philip's ambassadors and the Carthaginian delegates, made prisoners off the coast of Calabria, were sent to Rome, ch. 34.

**Antistius**, ii, m. *Antistius (Lucius)*; lieutenant of Ap. Claudius. He conveyed to Tarentum the money sent into Sicily for the repayment of Hiero, ch. 38.

**Ap.**, abbreviation of Apollus.

**Apollo**, inis, m. *Apollo*; the ancient sun-god and averter of evil, mythic son of Jupiter and Latona, and brother of Diana. He was surnamed *Pythius* from *Pytho*, the ancient name of Delphi, where his celebrated oracle was situated. The worship of Apollo was introduced into Rome B.C. 430, for the purpose of averting a plague, and a temple was erected to his honour. A second was built to him B.C. 350. About three or four years from the date of the events of which Livy treats in his Book XXIII., i.e. in the year 412, the *Ludi Apollinares*, or Games of Apollo, were instituted for the purpose of securing the aid of the god against their foes, and were afterwards annually celebrated on the 5th of July, ch. 11.

**Appius**, ii, m. *Appius*; a Roman prænomen; see Claudius.

**Apûli**, ñrum, m. plur. *The Apuli*, or *Apulians*; the inhabitants of Apulia.

**Apûlia**, æ, f. *Apulia*; a country of South-eastern Italy, between the Apen-

nines and the Adriatic Sea. It was bordered on the north by the country of the Frentani, on the south by Lucania and Calabria, on the east by the sea, and on the west by Samnium.

**Apustius**, ii, m. *Apustius (Lucius)*; a Roman *legatus*, who had the command of some soldiers at Tarentum, ch. 38.

**Ascūa**, æ, f. *Ascu*; a town of Hispania Bætica, in which Hasdrubal deposited his supplies before entering hostile territory, ch. 27.

**Atilius**, ii, m. *Atilius*; a Roman name. Two brothers of this name (Marcus and Caius) are mentioned as having been appointed duumvirs for the purpose of dedicating the Temple of Concord which M. Manlius had vowed in his prætorship, ch. 21; see also *Regulus*.

**Aulus**, i, m. *Aulus*; a Roman prænomen.

**Aurelius**, ii, m. *Aurelius (Caius)*; one of the lieutenants of Marcellus, at the siege of Nola, ch. 16.

**Austicula**, æ, f. *Austicula*; a town near Capua, which revolted to Hannibal, and was retaken by the consul Fabius, ch. 39.

**Bālēares**, ium, f. plur. *The Balears* or *The Balearic Isles* (now Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça), in the Mediterranean Sea. Their inhabitants were famed for their skill in the use of the sling, ch. 34.

**Bantiſus**, ii, m. *Bantiſus (Lucius)*; a young nobleman of Nola, distinguished as a cavalry officer. When left half dead on the field of Cannæ, he was taken care of by Hannibal till he was sufficiently recovered to be sent home. In return for this kindness, he purposed betraying Nola to the Carthaginians; but being won by the prudent generosity of the prætor Marcellus, he abandoned his design, and became firmly attached to the Roman cause, ch. 15.

**Barcīnus**, a, um, adj. *Barcine*, i.e. pertaining to Barca, the surname of the family to which Hannibal and Hamilcar belonged. — *Barcina factio*, *The Barcine party*, was the political party at Carthage which was in favour of continuing war with Rome. It possessed great influence, and managed to get the disposal of most public offices into its hands, ch. 12.

**Bassus**, i, m. *Bassus (Herennius)*; a nobleman of Nola, who told Hanno that his townspeople preferred the Roman alliance to that offered them by Hannibal, chapters 43, 44.

**Blossius**, ii, m. *Blossius (Marius)*; a prætor of the Campanians, when Hannibal entered Capua, ch. 7.

**Boii**, orum, m. plur. *The Boii*; a people of Gallia Lugdunensis, ch. 24.

**Bomilcar**, āris, m. *Bomilcar*; a Carthaginian general sent with the supplies

which were voted to Hannibal after the battle of Cannæ, and with which he landed in Bruttium in the following year, i.e. B.C. 215, ch. 41.

**Bœōtīus**, ii, m. *A Bœotian*; i.e. a native of Bœotia, a country of Northern Greece, ch. 39.

**Bostar**, āris, m. *Bostar*; one of the three Carthaginian ambassadors sent by Hannibal to ratify the terms agreed upon with Xenophanes. The ship in which he sailed was captured by the Romans, and those who were on board were sent to Rome. On their arrival there, the ambassadors were thrown into prison, and their attendants sold by public auction, chapters 34, 38.

**Brundisīnus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Brundisium*, see *Brundisium*, ch. 33.

**Brundisīum**, ii, n. *Brundisium* (now *Brindisi*); an important city and port of Calabria, on the Adriatic. It derived its name from the entrance to the port being thought to resemble a stag's head, which in the dialect of the country was called βρέντον or βρενέσιον, ch. 32.

**Bruttīi**, ōrum, m. plur.: 1. *The Bruttii or Brutians*; the people of Bruttium, a country in the southern extremity of Italy, ch. 11.—2. *The country of the Bruttii*; *Bruttium*, ch. 30.

**Buteo**, ōnis, m. *Buteo (Marcus Fabius)*; a Roman patrician, the senior censor, appointed Dictator, without a Master of the Horse, for the purpose of filling up the vacancies occasioned in the Senate through so many of its members having fallen at Cannæ. Immediately on his appointment he nominated 177 new Senators, and then at once resigned his office. Great satisfaction was given by the choice he made, and the people, to mark their approval of his conduct, conducted him home in large numbers, chapters 22, 23.

**C.**, abbreviation of *Cains*.

**Cæcilius**, ii, m. *Cæcilius*; see *Mc-tellus*.

**Caius**, i, m. *Caius*; a Roman prænomen.

**Calabŕia**, æ, f. *Calabria*; the name of the south-eastern promontory of Italy, with the adjacent country on the side of the Adriatic, ch. 34.

**Calatīa**, æ, f. *Calatia* (now *Calazzo*); a town of Samnium, in the valley of the Volturnus, ch. 14.

**Calaviſus**, ii, m. *Calaviſus*: 1. *Pacuvius Calaviſus*, chief magistrate of Capua at the time of the battle of Cannæ. When Hannibal entered the city he was one of the three Campanians who alone were admitted to Hannibal's table; the others being his son, and Vibellius Taurca, ch. 2, etc.—2. The son of no. 1; called in some editions *Perolla*, ch. 8, sq.

**Cales**, *lum*, *f.* plur. *Cules* (now *Calvi*) ; an important city of Campania, ch. 31.

**Calvus**, *l. m.* *Calvus* ; see *Hasdrubal*.

**Campani**, *orum*, *m.* plur. *The Campanians* ; see *Campania*.

**Campānia**, *æ*, *f.* *Campania* ; a district of Central Italy, bounded on the north by Latium, on the south by Lucania, on the east by Lukanla, and on the west by the Tuscan Sea or *Mare Inferum*.

**Campānus**, *n*, *um*, *Of*, or *belonging to, Campana* ; *Campanian*.

**Cannæ**, *arum*, *f.* plur. *Cannæ* ; a small town of Apulia, standing in a plain watered by the Aufidus (now *Ofanto*). In its neighbourhood was fought, in the summer of the year *B.C.* 216, that memorable battle in which Hannibal inflicted a signal defeat upon the Romans. *Livy* (Book XXII. ch. 49) states that the loss on the Roman side was as follows—killed: 43,000 infantry, 2,700 cavalry ; amongst whom was 1 consul ; 2 *quæstors* ; 21 military tribunes ; some who had been consuls, prætors, and ædiles ; and 80 senators, or those who were entitled to have their names placed on the senate-roll. Made prisoners: 3,000 infantry, 300 cavalry. Besides this, the two camps occupied by the Romans before the battle were the next day surrendered and plundered.

**Cannensis**, *e*, *adj.* *Of Cannæ* ; see *Cannæ*, ch. 1, *etc.*

**Canusium**, *li*, *n.* *Canusium* (now *Canosa*) ; a town of Apulia, on the right bank of the Aufidus (now *Ofanto*), about fifteen miles from its mouth. It was in this city that the small remnant of the Roman army took refuge after the slaughter of *Cannæ*, ch. 5.

**Capēnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of*, or *belonging to, Capena*, a Tuscan town.—*Porta Capena*, *Capena-Gate* (now *Porta S. Sebastiani*), a gate of Rome in the Eastern district, ch. 32.

**Capitolium**, *li*, *n.* *The Capitolium*, or *Capitoline Hill* (now *Campidoglio*), on which stood the Temple of Jupiter *Capitolinus*, and the citadel. It was here that a temple was dedicated to the goddess *Mens* by *Otaçilius*, and to *Venus Erycina* by *Fabius*, as mentioned at ch. 31.

**Cāpua**, *æ*, *f.* *Capua* (now *Santa Maria delle Grazie*) ; the capital of Campania, and one of the most celebrated cities of Italy. After the battle of *Cannæ* the popular party in it, at the instigation of *Facuvius Calavius* and *Vibblus Virrins*, opened the city gates to *Hannibal*. It was here that the Carthaginian troops became so demoralised and enervated by the luxury and debauchery prevailing in the place, that they issued forth from their quarters in it a wholly different body of troops, according to their own commander ; while *Marcellus* described the effect produced on them by

saying that *Capua* had been a *Cannæ* to *Hannibal*, ch. 43, *etc.*

**Carālos**, *lum*, *f.* plur. *Carales* (now *Cagliari*) ; a city of Sardinia. In the Second Punic War it was the headquarters of *Marcellus*, the Roman prætor, and from it he carried on operations against the Carthaginians and *Hampsicora*, ch. 40.

**Carthaginiensis**, *e*, *adj.* *Of*, or *belonging to, Carthage* ; *Carthaginian*.—As Subst. : **Carthaginienses**, *lum*, *m.* plur. *The Carthaginians*.

**Carthāgo**, *inis*, *f.* *Carthage* ; a celebrated city of Africa, founded *B.C.* 818 by the Tyrians, and long the rival of ancient Rome. Though the Romans and Carthaginians had regarded each other with great jealousy for nearly two centuries and a half, they did not come into actual collision till the year *B.C.* 264, when a dispute arose about the possession of *Messana*, in Sicily. After a duration of 672 years, the empire of the Carthaginians was entirely overthrown, and the city itself razed to the ground by *Scipio Africanus Minor*, *B.C.* 146. Its ruins still exist near *Tunis*.

**Carvilius**, *li*, *m.* *Carvilius* (*Spurius*) ; a Roman Senator, who recommended that citizenship should be granted to two senators of each of the Latin peoples, and then admitted into the Roman senate. This proposition was unanimously rejected and condemned, ch. 22.

**Casilinum**, *i*, *n.* *Casilinum* (now *Capoua*) ; a town of Campania, on the *Volturnus* (now *Volturno*), about three miles west of *Capua*, ch. 14.

**Caudinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of*, or *belonging to, Caudium* ; *Caudine*.—*Samnites Caudini*, *The Caudine Samnites*, were a Samnite tribe on the borders of Campania. Their name is evidently derived from the city of *Caudium*, in *Samnium*, which probably was at one time their capital. It was near *Caudium* that the *Caudine Forks* were situated, where the Roman army, under the consuls *T. Veturius Calvinus* and *Sp. Postumius*, was compelled to surrender at discretion to the Samnite general *Pontius*, who made it pass under the yoke, *B.C.* 321, ch. 41.

**Celer**, *eris*, *m.* *Celer* ; see *Ninnius*.

**Chalbus**, *i*, *m.* *Chalbus* ; a nobleman and general of the *Tartessii*, ch. 26.

**Claudianus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of*, or *belonging to, Claudius*, *Claudian* :—*Claudia castra*, the camp of *Claudius*, i.e. of *Ap. Claudius Pulcher*, ch. 39, *etc.*

**Claudius**, *li*, *m.* *Claudius* ; a Roman name ; see *Marcellus* and *Pulcher*.

**Cn.**, an abbreviation of *Cneius*.

**Cneius**, *li*, *m.* *Cneius* ; a Roman prænomen.

**Cælius**, *li*, *m.* *Cælius* ; an old Roman writer, ch. 6.

**Combulterīa**, *æ*, *f.* *Combulterīa*



(otherwise *Comptuleria*); a city of Samnium, on the right bank of the Volturnus (now Volturno), ch. 39.

**Compsa**, æ, f. *Compsa* (now *Conza*); a city of Samnium on the southern confines of the Hirpini. It revolted to Hannibal after the battle of Cannæ, but was retaken by the Romans, under Fabius, two years afterwards, ch. 1.

**Compsanus**, i, m. *An inhabitant of Compsa*, ch. 1; see *Compsa*.

**Consentia**, æ, f. *Consentia* (now *Caserta*); an inland city of the Bruttii, ch. 30.

**Cornelius**, ii, m. *Cornelius*; see *Mammula*.

**Cornus**, i, f. *Cornus*; a city on the west coast of Sardinia. It was the headquarters and place of refuge of the natives who revolted from the Romans during the Second Punic War. After the defeat of Hampsicora, it was besieged and taken by Marcellus, the Roman prætor, ch. 40.

**Cotta**, æ, m. *Cotta* (*M. Aurelius*); a plebeian ædile, mentioned at ch. 30.

**Crassus**, i, m. *Crassus* (*Clodius*); a commissioner appointed to dedicate the temple to the goddess Mens, on the Capitoline Hill, ch. 31.

**Crito**, ðnis, m. *Crito*; a man of Bœotia, in Greece, one of the ambassadors sent to Hannibal by Philip, king of Macedonia, ch. 39.

1. **Croto**, ðnis, m. *Croto* (*Ti. Mercilius*); a lieutenant of Ap. Claudius (*Pulcher*), ch. 31.

2. **Croto**, ðnis, f. *Croto* (otherwise *Crotone*; now *Crotone*); one of the most celebrated of the Greek colonies in S. Italy. It was situate on the east coast of the Bruttian peninsula, at the mouth of the river Esar, about six miles north of the Lucanian promontory, ch. 30.

**Cūmāni**, ðrum, m. plur.; see *Cumānus*.

**Cūmānus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Cumæ*; *Cuman*, ch. 31; see *Cumæ*.—As Subst.: **Cūmāni**, ðrum, m. plur. *The inhabitants of Cumæ*; the *Cumans*.

**Cumæ**, ærum, f. plur. *Cumæ* (now *Cuma*); a city of Campania (supposed to be the oldest Greek colony either in Italy or Sicily), situated on a rocky hill washed by the sea. In later times it followed the example of Campania, and placing itself under the protection of Rome, obtained the privileges of a municipal city. During the Second Punic War it was attacked by Hannibal, but successfully defended by Tib. Sempronius Gracchus.

**Cyrēnæ**, ærum, f. plur. *Cyrenæ*; the chief city of Cyrenaica, and the most important Greek colony in Africa.—Its ruins, which are very large, are known by the name of *Greunoh*, ch. 10.

**Decius**, ii, m. *Decius*; see *Magius*.

**Delphi**, ðrum, m. plur. *Delphi* (now *Kastri*); a town of Phocis, in Greece, famed for the oracle of Apollo, ch. 11.

**Erycinus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Eryx*, a mountain of Sicily, famed for its temple of Venus, ch. 30.

**Etruscus**, i, m.: 1. *A Tuscan or Etrurian*.—2. In collective force: *The Tuscans or Etrurians*.

**Fabius**, ii, m. *Fabius*: 1. Q. Fabius Pictor, who was sent to consult the Delphic oracle, ch. 11.—2. Q. Fabius Maximus, created pontifex, B.C. 216, ch. 21; created consul for the third time, B.C. 215, ch. 31.

**Flaccus**, i, m. *Flaccus*: 1. P. Valerius Flaccus; a lieutenant of the prætor Marcellus, ch. 16.—2. Q. Fulvius Flaccus, created pontifex, B.C. 216, ch. 21; prætor, B.C. 215, ch. 24.

**Fulvius**, ii, m. *Fulvius*; see *Flaccus*, no 2.

**Furius**, ii, m. *Furius* (*Publius*); prætor, B.C. 216.

**Gætuli**, ðrum, m. plur. *The Gætulians*; a people of N.W. Africa. At ch. 18, the term is applied to the Gætulian soldiers serving in Hannibal's army.

**Galli**, ðrum, m. plur. *The Gauls*; the inhabitants of Gallia, ch. 24; see *Gallia*.

**Gallia**, æ, f. *Gallia* or *Gaul*; now France, with the addition of Nice, the western half of Switzerland, and such portions of Germany and the Netherlands as are west of the Rhine; originally divided between three great nations, the Celts, the Belgæ, and the Aquitani.

**Gallicus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Gauls*; *Gallie*.

**Gelo**, ðnis, m. *Gelo*; the eldest son of Hiero, king of Syracuse. The suddenness of his death, at the time that he was endeavouring to induce the Syracusans to espouse Hannibal's cause, induced a suspicion that it was caused by foul means, for which his father was responsible, ch. 30.

**Gisgo**, ðnis, m. *Gisgo*; a Carthaginian sent by Hannibal to King Philip, ch. 34; see *Dostar*.

**Gracchus**, i, m. *Gracchus* (*Titus Sempronius*); Master of the Horse to the Dictator, M. Junius Pera, B.C. 216; consul with C. Lætorius, B.C. 215. Sometimes, as at ch. 19, § 3; ch. 30, § 18, he is described merely as *Titus Sempronius*.

**Græcus**, a, um, adj. *Greek*.

**Grumentum**, i, n. *Grumentum* (now *Saponara*); a city of Lucania. The Carthaginian general Hanno was de-



seated under its walls by the Roman commander T. Sempronius Longus, ch. 37.

**Hamæ**, ἡμῶν, f. plur. *Hamæ*; a place in Campania, where the people of that country used annually to assemble for the performance of certain religious rites, ch. 35.

**Hampsicora**, ἄ, m. *Hampsicora*; a Sardinian nobleman, who invited the Carthaginians to come over and take possession of the island. **Hannibal** Calvus (or "the Bald") was despatched for the purpose of wresting it from the Romans. Before his arrival, however, Hostis, the son of Hampsicora, had rashly engaged the Roman prætor, T. Manlius, by whom he was defeated, and his force dispersed. When Hanno reached the island, Hampsicora and Hostis, in conjunction with their new allies, marched upon Carales (see Carales), but were met by Marcellus, who obtained a second victory. Hostis fell in battle, and on the following night Hampsicora killed himself, chapters 32, 40, etc.

**Hannibal**, ἄννιβ, m. *Hannibal*; one of the most celebrated generals of antiquity, born at Carthage, B.C. 252. From his earliest years he was inured to war by his father Hamilcar, and thus became qualified to be appointed, at the age of twenty-five, to the command of the Carthaginian armies, upon the death of his brother Hasdrubal. Marching through the north of Spain, he entered Gaul with a large force, crossed the Alps by the Alpes Graie, or the Little St. Bernard, and having overcome the Romans successively on the banks of the Ticinus, the Trebia, and lake Trasimennus, inflicted a most disastrous defeat upon them at Cannæ, B.C. 216. In consequence of this victory, Capua, Lucania, Bruttium, the greater portion of Samnium, and nearly all the Greek towns of Italy, revolted to him. Ultimately he was recalled by his countrymen to Carthage (after an absence, in Italy, of nearly sixteen years), and was utterly defeated by the Roman general, Scipio, at Zama, near Carthage, B.C. 202. Having been compelled, at the instance of the Romans, to lay down his military command, he rendered great services to his country in a civil capacity; but in consequence of the intrigues of his political opponents he retired into Asia, first to the court of Antiochus, whom he induced to make war upon the Romans; and subsequently to that of Prusias, king of Bithynia. While under the protection of the latter, he took poison, to avoid being surrendered into the hands of the Romans, n.c. 182.

**Hanno**, ὄνις, m. *Hanno*: 1. A Carthaginian senator, politically opposed to the Barcine party, ch. 12.—2. One of the most distinguished of Hannibal's officers,

sent with a reinforcement of men and elephants from Carthage. He endeavoured, but unsuccessfully, to induce the people of Nola to revolt to Hannibal, chapters 44, 45.—3. A Carthaginian nobleman in Hasdrubal's army.

**Hasdrubal**, ἄννις, m. *Hasdrubal*: 1. The Carthaginian commander in Spain, opponent of the two Scipios, ch. 26.—2. Surnamed Calvus, or "the Bald"; a Carthaginian commander sent with a fleet to Sardinia. His vessels were driven by a storm to the Balearic Isles, where they were hauled ashore for repairs, ch. 34, §§ 16, 17. When these repairs were effected, he proceeded to Sardinia and joined Hampsicora, ch. 40 (see Hampsicora). Upon the Romans proving victorious in the island, Hasdrubal returned with his fleet to Africa, when he fell in with the prætor T. Otacilius, off Lilybæum, and after a slight engagement lost seven of his ships, ch. 42.

**Hegeas**, ἥ, m. *Hegeas*; the commander of a division of Neapolitan cavalry, killed in a slight action which took place between the forces of Hannibal and those of the Romans shortly after the battle of Cannæ, ch. 1.

**Heraclitus**, ἥ, m. *Heraclitus*, surnamed *Scotinus*; one of the members of the second embassy which Philip sent to Hannibal, ch. 39.

**Hercules**, ἥ, m. *Hercules*; the mythic son of Jupiter and Alcmena. By the decree of the Fates he was subjected to the power of Eurystheus, and by his order performed those exploits known as "the twelve labours of Hercules."—For *Herculis Columnæ*, see note, ch. 5. To what is there stated it may be added that they were so called from a tradition that Hercules tore asunder the narrow isthmus separating the Mediterranean from the Atlantic, and erected a mound on each side of the strait as a memorial of his labour.

**Herennius**, ἥ, m. *Herennius*; see Bassus.

**Herius**, ἥ, m. *Herius*; see Pettius.

**Hiero**, ὄνις, m. *Hiero*, king of Syracuse; long a firm and faithful ally of the Romans, chapters 21, 38, etc.

**Himilco**, ὄνις, m. *Himilco*; a Carthaginian senator, one of the Barcine party, ch. 12. Whether he is the person mentioned at ch. 23 is doubtful.

**Hirpini**, ἥ, m. plur.: 1. *The Hirpini*; a people inhabiting the southern portion of Samnium. Their chief town Beneventum (now Benevento) was situated near the junction of the three rivers Tamarus, Calor, and Sabatus (now the Tamaro, Calore, and Sabbato). Its ancient name was Maleventum, ch. 1, etc.—2. *The Country of the Hirpini*, ch. 38.

**Hirpinus**, ἥ, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, the Hirpini, Hirpine*, ch. 41.

**Hispāni, ōrum, m. plur.** *The people of Spain; the Spaniards*, ch. 29.

**Hispānia, æ, f.** Spain (called also *Iberia*, from the river Iberus, now the Ebro). It is bounded on the N. by the Pyrenees and the Bay of Biscay; on the E. and S. by the Mediterranean, and on the W. by the Atlantic. It was originally colonised by the Phœnicians, but soon taken possession of by the Carthaginians, who founded several cities on the southern coast. At the end of the Second Punic War it was wrested from the Carthaginians by the Romans, who subdued the native tribes and divided it into the provinces, Citerior and Uterior, ch. 13.

**Hispāniensis, e, adj.** *Of, or belonging to, Spain; Spanish*, ch. 28.

**Hostis, is, m. Hostis**; son of Hampscora, ch. 40, etc.; see Hampscora.

**Ibērus, i, m.** *The Iberus* (now *The Ebro*); a river of Spain, rising in the western portion of the Cantabrian mountains, running with a south-eastern course into the Mediterranean opposite to the Balearic Isles, and the only great Spanish river which finds its way into that sea. At the end of the First Punic War, B.C. 241, the river Iberus was agreed upon as the boundary between the territory of the Romans and the Carthaginians, though Saguntum, which was on the Carthaginian ground, still remained under the protection of the former.

**Iliturgi, n. indecl.** *Iliturgi*; a city of Hispania Bætica, ch. 49.

**Intibīli, n. indecl.** *Intibīli*; a town of Hispania Bætica, ch. 49.

**Ionius, a, um, adj.** *Of, or belonging to, Ionia; Ionian*:—Ionium, *Marc, the Ionian Sea*, that washed the W. and N.W. coasts of Greece, and separated them from Sicily and Southern Italy.

**Isalcas, æ, m.** *Isalcas*: the commander of Hannibal's Gætulian cavalry at the siege of Casilinum, ch. 18.

**Italia, æ, f.** The ancient name of the district of country still called *Italy*. Originally, however, it was but a geographical term; the several peoples inhabiting it never becoming united till they fell under Roman sway.

**Italici, ōrum, m. plur.** *The peoples of Italy; the Italian nations*.

**Itālīcus, a, um, adj.** *Italian*.

**Jūnūs, īi, m.** *Junius*; a Roman name.

**Jūno, ōnis, f.** *Juno*; the mythic wife of Jupiter, and queen of the celestial deities. A temple was erected to her at Lacinium (now Capo delle Corone), a promontory on the E. coast of Bruttium, whence she was called *Juno Lacinia*, ch. 33; and from being regarded as the

goddess who gave succour or deliverance, she obtained the name of *Juno Sospita*, ch. 31.

**L.,** abbreviation of *Lucius*.

**Lacinius, a, um, adj.** *Of, or belonging to, Lacinium; Lacinian*, ch. 33; see *Juno*.

**Lætorūs, īi, m.** *Lætorius*; curule ædile with T. Sempronius Gracchus, ch. 30.

**Lævinus, i, m.** *Lævinus* (*M. Valerius*); prætor, B.C. 216. He was deceived by Xenophanes, the head of the embassy sent by Philip of Macedon to Hannibal, chapters 24, 33.

**Lanuvium, īi, n.** *Lanuvium* (now *Civita Lavinia*); an ancient and important town of Latium, standing on a lofty hill, about twenty miles from Rome.

**Latīni, ōrum, m. plur.** *The Latins*; the inhabitants of ancient Latium, a country of Italy, south of Etruria, from which it was separated by the Tiber (now Tevere). It was not till the later times of the Republic that the Latins were admitted to a full share of all the privileges and immunities enjoyed by the Quirites, ch. 6, etc.

**1. Latinus, a, um, adj.** *Of, or belonging to, the Latins; Latin*, ch. 12.

**2. Latinus, i, m.** *One of the Latins; a Latin*, ch. 22.

**Lepīdus, i, m.** *Lepidus* (*M. Æmilius*); a Roman patrician, who had been augur and twice consul. At ch. 30, § 15 it is recorded that his three sons—Lucius, Marcus, and Quintus—celebrated in his honour funeral games, which continued for three days.

**Libo, ōnis, m.** *Liba* (*L. Scribonius*); a tribune of the Commons, appointed one of the *triumviri mensarii* in conjunction with L. Atilius Regulus and L. Æmilius Passus, ch. 21.

**Lilybæum, i, n.** *Lilybæum*; a city on the extreme western coast of Sicily, with a promontory of the same name. This last is now called *Capo Boco*, ch. 21, etc.

**Litana, æ, f.** *Litana*; a forest in the territory of the Boii, in Cisalpine Gaul, where a Roman army, under the consul, L. Postumius, was destroyed by the trees being thrown down upon it through a well-planned and well-executed device of the Gauls, B.C. 216, ch. 24.

**Liternum, i, n.** *Liternum* (now *Tor di Patria*); a town on the sea-coast of Campania, between Cumæ and the mouth of the Volturnus, ch. 35.

**Livius, īi, m.** *Livius*: **1.** Marcus Livius; a Roman noble, married to the daughter of Pacuvius Calavius, the chief magistrate of Capua, ch. 2.—**2.** Titus Livius (usually called in this country *Livy*), the Roman Historian, who was born at Patavium (now Padua), B.C. 59.

The greater part of his life was spent at Rome, but he appears to have returned to his native place before his death, which took place A.D. 17.

**Locrenses**, *lum*, m. plur. *The people of Locri; the Locrenses or Locrians*, ch. 30, etc.; see *Locri*.

**Locri**, *ōrum*, m. plur. *Locri*; a city on the S.E. coast of the peninsula of Bruttium; one of the most celebrated Greek colonies in the south of Italy. Its ruins exist near *Gerace*.

**Longus**, *i*, m. *Longus* (*Ti. Sempronius*); a Roman general, who obtained a victory over Hanno, ch. 37.

**Lucāni**, *ōrum*, m. plur.: 1. *The Lucanians*; the inhabitants of Lucania, a province of Southern Italy, extending across it from the Tuscan Sea to the gulf of Tarentum. It comprised the modern province of Basilicata, the greater part of Principato, Citra, and a portion of Calabria, ch. 4, etc.—2. *The country of the Lucani*; *Lucania*, ch. 38.

**Luceria**, *æ*, f. *Luceria* (now *Lucera*); an important town of Apulia, ch. 33, etc.

**Lutatius**, *li*, m. *Lutatus* (*Caius*); a Roman consul, ch. 13; see *Ægates*.

**M.**, abbreviation of *Marcus*.

**Macēdōnes**, *um*, m. plur. *The Macedonians or people of Macedonia*, ch. 34, etc.; see *Macedonia*.

**Macēdōnia**, *æ*, f. *Macedonia* or *Macedon*; a country to the north of Thessaly, ch. 33.

**Macēdōnicus**, *a*, *um*, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Macedonia; Macedonian*, ch. 38; see *Macedonia*.

**Macilius**, *li*, m. *Macilius*; see 1. *Croto*, ch. 31.

**Magnes**, *ōtis*, m. *A Magnesian*; a native of Magnesia, in Asia Minor. There were two cities of this name: **a.** In Ionia, on the Meander.—**b.** In Lydia, on Mount Thorax. Which of the two is here intended is not pointed out by the context, ch. 39.

**Magius**, *li*, m. *Magius* (*Decius*); a nobleman of Capua, who adhered firmly to the Roman cause when his city revolted to the Carthaginians. Hannibal demanded and obtained his surrender, and put him on board a vessel to be conveyed to Carthage. A storm drove the ship to the coast of Cyrenæ; when Magius, making his escape out of it, took refuge at the statue of King Ptolemy. Being conveyed to that monarch's court, he was set at liberty, and received permission to go to Rome or to Capua. He declined, however, to go to either place, and remained in Egypt, ch. 7, etc.

**Mago**, *ōnis*, m. *Mago*: 1. A son of Hamilcar Barca, and brother of Hannibal. After the battle of Cannæ, he was employed by Hannibal, firstly in receiv-

ing, or enforcing, the submission of cities in the neighbourhood of Compsa, and then in conveying to Carthage tidings of the battle, chapters 1, 12. He was also present at the siege of Iliturgi, ch. 49.—2. A Carthaginian nobleman, a near relative of Hannibal, taken prisoner in Sardinia, B.C. 215, ch. 41.—3. One of Hannibal's ambassadors, taken prisoner by the Romans when proceeding with Xenophanes to Philip's court, ch. 34.

**Maharbal**, *ālis*, m. *Maharbal*, son of Himilco; a Carthaginian officer present at the siege of Casilinum, ch. 18.

**Mammula**, *æ*, m. *Mammula* (*A. Cornelius*); proprætor in Sardinia, B.C. 216, ch. 21.

**Manlius**, *li*, m. *Manlius*: 1. *Lucius Manlius*, who, when prætor, vowed a temple to Concord, on the occasion of a mutiny among the Roman soldiery in Gaul. This temple was dedicated by the duumvirs, M. and C. Atilius, ch. 21.—2. *Titus Manlius*; a senator who spoke vehemently against the motion of Sp. Carvilius, ch. 22.—3. See *Torquatus*.—4. *Titus Manlius*, prætor in Sardinia, ch. 40. Whether this Manlius is the same as no. 2, does not appear.

**Marcellus**, *i*, m. *Marcellus* (*M. Claudius*), prætor B.C. 216; unanimously elected consul for B.C. 215. This election, however, was vitiated by thunder being heard as he was taking on himself the duties of his office, chapters 21, 31, etc. He is the M. Marcellus mentioned as pro-prætor, ch. 39.

**Marcus**, *i*, m. *Marcus*; a Roman prænomen.

**Marius**, *li*, m. *Marius*; see *Alfius*.

**Manrus**, *i*, m.: 1. *A Moor*; a native of Mauretania, a country in the N.W. of Africa, now the empire of Morocco, with Fez, and part of Algeria.—*Flur.*: *The Moors*, ch. 5.—2. In collective force, the *Moors*, i.e. the Moorish troops in Hannibal's service, ch. 26.

**Maximus**, *i*, m. (*Q. Fabius*); created pontiff, B.C. 216; he is also mentioned as having denounced the proposition of Carvilius; see *Carvilius*, chapters 21, 22.

**Mens**, *tis*, f. *Mens* (i.e. *Mind*), as a goddess, ch. 31.

**Messāna**, *æ*, f. *Messana* (now *Messina*); an important city of Sicily on the coast, nearly opposite Rhegium, ch. 41.

**Metellus**, *i*, m. *Metellus* (*Q. Cæcilius*); created pontiff B.C. 216, ch. 21.

**Minucius**, *li*, m. *Minucius* (*Marcus*); a tribune of the people B.C. 215, proposed the election of three public bankers at a period of great financial distress at Rome just after the losses at Cannæ, ch. 21.

**Mopsi**, *ōrum*, m. *The Mopsi* (i.e. the adherents of Mopsa); a political party in Compsa, when that town was

betrayed to Hannibal by Statius Trebius, ch. 1.

**Mucius**, ii, m. *Mucius*; see *Scevola*, chapters 24, 31.

**Neapōlis**, is, f. *Neapolis* (now *Napoli*, and in English, *Naples*); a very considerable city of Italy on the shore of the Gulf of Cumæ (now the Bay of Naples). Hannibal is mentioned as having been most anxious to get possession of it, as a place of debarkation for the supplies sent from Carthage, ch. 1, etc.

**Neapolitāni**, ōrum, m. plur. *The Neapolitans, or people of Naples*; see *Neapolis*, ch. 1.

**Ninnius**, ii, m. *Ninnius* (with the addition of *Celer*); the name of a noble and wealthy family at Capua when that city revolted to the Carthaginians. Livy mentions two brothers of this family, Pacuvius and Sthenius, as having been Hannibal's hosts, ch. 8.

**Nola**, æ, f. *Nola* (now *Nola*); an important town in the interior of Campania. Hannibal made three attempts, in B.C. 216, 215, to get possession of the place, but was in each instance thwarted in his designs, ch. 14, etc.

**Nolāni**, ōrum, m. plur. *The people of Nola*; see *Nola*, ch. 14, etc.

**Nolānus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Nola*; see *Nola*, ch. 14, etc.

**Nuceria**, æ, f. *Nuceria* (now *Nocera dei Pagani*); a considerable city of Campania, about sixteen miles from Nola. It was besieged by Hannibal after an unsuccessful attempt on the latter place. The inhabitants having been reduced to extremities capitulated, and were allowed to depart in a single garment apiece, ch. 15.

**Numīda**, æ, m.: 1. *A Numidian*; a native of Numidia, a country of Africa.—2. Plur.: *The Numidians*; i.e. the Numidian soldiery in Hannibal's army, ch. 1.—3. Sing. in collective force = no. 2, ch. 26.

**Ocēānus**, i, m. *The Ocean*, i.e. at ch. 5, *The Atlantic Ocean*:—*Occani fretum, the Ocean-strait*; i.e. The Straits of Gibraltar.

**Ostia**, æ, f. *Ostia*; a city of Latium, founded by king Ancus Martius, and situate at the mouth of the Tiber, from which circumstance it took its name. At the time of the Second Punic War it first comes into notice as a most important naval station and commercial port, ch. 33.

**Otacilius**, ii, m. *Otacilius (Titus)*; prætor in Sicily B.C. 216, ch. 21, etc.

**P.**, abbreviation of *Publius*.

**Pacuvius**, ii, m. *Pacuvius*; see *Calavius* and *Ninnius*.

**Pætus**, i, m. *Pætus (Q. Ælius)*; a Roman pontiff who fell on the field of Cannæ, ch. 21.

**Paulus**, i, m. *Paulus (L. Æmilius)*; consul (in conjunction with his colleague Varro) in command of the Roman army at the disastrous battle of Cannæ, B.C. 216. Seeing the day lost, through the rashness of Varro, he preferred to die by the darts of the enemy rather than fly.

**Papus**, i, m. *Papus (L. Æmilius)*; appointed a triumvir mensarius, B.C. 215, ch. 21.

**Pera**, æ, m. *Pera (M. Junius)*; dictator, B.C. 216. He liberated 6,000 criminals and debtors, who undertook to serve as soldiers, and armed them with the spoils formerly taken from the Gauls, ch. 14.

**Perusīni**, ōrum, m. plur. *The people of Perugia*, ch. 20; see *Perusinus*.

**Perusinus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Perugia*; a city of Etruria, standing on a lofty hill on the right bank of the Tiber, and overlooking Lake Trasimene, ch. 17.

**Petēlia**, æ, f. *Petelia* (now *Strongoli*); a city of Bruttium, which remained faithful to the Roman cause in the midst of the surrounding defection. For this it was besieged by the Bruttians and Carthaginians; and being unable to obtain succour from Rome, it fell, after a protracted resistance, into the hands of the enemy, ch. 30.

**Petelini**, ōrum, m. *The people of Petelia*, ch. 20; see *Petelia*.

**Pettius**, ii, m. *Pettius (Herius)*; a senator of Nola, ch. 43; see *Bassus*.

**Philippus**, i, m. *Philip*; king of Macedon. This was Philip the Fifth, son of Demetrius the Second, born B.C. 237. At the death of Demetrius, Philip was only eight years of age, and the sovereign power was assumed by his uncle, Antigōnus Dōsōn. Antigonus died in B.C. 220, and Philip, then only seventeen years of age, became his successor. The character assigned to Philip is that of having been one of the ablest monarchs who filled the Macedonian throne. His connection with the present part of Roman history is given at chapters 33, 38, etc.

**Picēnus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Picenum*; a region of Central Italy, extending along the coast of the Adriatic from the mouth of the Æsis (now Esino) to that of the Matrinius (now La Piomba), and extending inland to the Apennines, ch. 14.

**Pictor**, ōris, m. *Pictor (Quintus Fabius)*; the most ancient prose writer of Roman history. He appears to have served in the Second Punic War and again at a later period in the Gallic War. He was a member of the Roman Senate; and after the disastrous issue of the



battle of Cannæ was sent by that body to consult the Delphic Oracle. The account of his mission is given at ch. 11. —The name of Pictor denotes "Painter"; and it was assumed by that branch of the Fabian family to which Q. Fabius Pictor belonged, in consequence of C. Fabius (the grandfather of Quintus) having painted on the walls of the temple of Salus, or "Safety," a picture of the great battle which C. Junius Brutus Dnbulens, in his third consulship, gained over the Samnites, B.C. 311. This is supposed to have been the earliest Roman painting of which there is any record, and is mentioned by an old writer in terms of high commendation.

**Pœni**, òrum; see 2. **Pœnus**.

1. **Pœnus**, a, um, adj. *Carthaginian*, ch. 5.

2. **Pœnus**, i, m.: 1. Sing.: a. *A Carthaginian*. — b. *The Carthaginian*, i.e. Hannibal, ch. 1. — c. In collective force: *The Carthaginians*, i.e. the Carthaginian soldiers in Hannibal's army, ch. 29, § 10. — 2. Plur.: *The Carthaginians*, chapters 12, 29, etc.; see Carthago.

**Pomponius**, ii, m. *Pomponius (Marcus)*; prætor, B.C. 216, ch. 24.

**Postumius**, ii, m. *Postumius*: 1. Lucius Postumius, elected consul (in his absence) for the third time, for B.C. 215, ch. 24, § 3. While still only consul-elect, he was killed, together with his whole army, while attempting to pass through the forest Litana, in Ganl, ch. 24, § 6. sq.; see Litana. — 2. Aulus Postumius; the colleague of C. Lutatius, the conqueror of the Carthaginian fleet off the Ægates, ch. 13; see Ægates.

**Præneste**, is, n. and f. *Præneste* (now *Palestrina*); an important city of Latium, ch. 17.

**Prænestini**, òrum, m. plur. *The Prænestines*: the people of Præneste; see Præneste, ch. 17.

**Prænestinus**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Præneste; Prænestine*, ch. 20.

**Ptōlēmæus**, i, m. *Ptolemy* (surnamed *Philopator*); the fourth king of Egypt of that name, and the eldest son and successor of Ptolemy Energētēs. He was a wicked and debauched monarch, and his death, which took place in the thirty-seventh year of his age, appears to have been hastened by his profligacy. He was on the throne of Egypt when Decius Magius escaped from the ship which was conveying him to Carthage, and it was at his statue that Magius took refuge, ch. 10.

**Publius**, ii, m. *Publius*; a Roman prænom.

**Pulcher**, chl, m. *Pulcher (Applius Claudius)*; prætor, B.C. 216, ch. 24.

**Punicus**, a, um, adj. *Punic*, i.e. *Carthaginian*, chapters 7, 34, etc.

**Pyrrhus**, i, m. *Pyrrhus*; king of Epirus; invited by the Tarentines to

assist them in making head against the Romans. He complied with their request, and treated them in the way described in the note on *dominationem . . . servitutem*, at ch. 7. After this he went to Sicily to defend its inhabitants against the cruelty of their own rulers and of Carthage. He then once more renewed hostilities with the Romans, but was defeated by Curius, B.C. 274. Two years later he was killed at Argos, in Greece, in an attempt to make himself master of the town. The Romans always spoke of Pyrrhus in terms of eulogy, and it was the opinion of Hannibal that for experience and sagacity the king of Epirus was the first of commanders.

**Pythius**, a, um, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Pytho, Pythian*; an appellation of Apollo, from his having a temple at Delphi, of which the ancient name was "Pytho." The name is wholly unconnected with the myth of his having slain the serpent Python, ch. 11; see Apollo.

**Q.**, abbreviation of Quintus.

**Quintus**, i, m. *Quintus*; a Roman prænom.

**Regūlus**, i, m. *Regulus (C. Atilius)*; a Roman who had been twice consul, and was appointed a triumvir mensarius, B.C. 216, ch. 21.

**Rhegīni**, òrum, m. plur. *The people of Rhegium*; an important city near the southern extremity of the Bruttian peninsula, and very nearly opposite Mesana in Sicily, ch. 30.

**Rōma**, æ, f. *Rome*; the capital of the Roman Empire, situated on the banks of the Tiber. Its foundation, B.C. 753, was ascribed to Romulus, the mythic son of Mars, the god of war, and the Vestal Virgin, Rhea Sylvia, ch. 2.

**Romāni**, òrum, m. plur. *The Romans*, ch. 1.

**Romānus**, a, um, alj. *Of, or belonging to, Rome; Roman*.

1. **Samnis**, itis, adj. *Of, or belonging to, Samnium; Samnite*, ch. 5, § 8.

2. **Samnis**, itis, m.: 1. Sing.: a. *A Samnite, a man of Samnium*. — b. In collective force: *The Samnite*, i.e. *The Samnite people*, ch. 5, § 11. — 2. Plur.: a. *The Samnites, or inhabitants of Samnium*, generally, ch. 11. — b. With Caudini: (a) *The Caudine Samnites*, i.e. *The Samnites whose chief town was originally Caudium*. — (c) *The country of the Caudine Samnites*, ch. 41.

**Samnium**, ii, m. *Samnium*; a portion of Southern Italy, bounded by Apulia on the E.; the territories of the Frentani, Peligni, and Æqui on the N.; Latium



and Campania on the W.; and Lucania on the S. It contained the southern portion of Abruzzo Citra, a great part of Sannio, the eastern portion of Terra di Lavoro, and nearly the whole of Principato Ultra.

**Sardi**, *ōrm*, m. plur. : 1. *The Sardi*, or *Sardinians*, ch. 32.—2. *Pelliti Sardi* (i.e. *The skin-clad Sardi*) seem, according to the account of Livy at ch. 10, to have been a distinct tribe of the Sardi; but on what part of the island they dwelt does not appear. Cicero, in his speech for Scaurus, uses the expression *pelliti testes* of certain witnesses from Sardinia; this he does as being descriptive of the general custom of the islanders of using skins for clothing.

**Sardinia**, *æ*, f. *Sardinia*; one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean Sea, still having the same name. It lies south of Corsica, and is separated from it by a narrow strait, now called the *Straits of Bonifacio*.

**Saguntum**, *i*, n. *Saguntum*; a town of the Edetani, or Sedetani, in Hispania Tarraconensis, on an eminence near the small river Pallantius (now the *Palancia*). The Second Punic War arose from the circumstance of its having been besieged by Hannibal while it was in alliance with the Romans. This memorable siege is commonly said to have lasted eight months, during the whole of which time a determined resistance was made to the enemy. At length the inhabitants were reduced to the very extremity of famine; and rather than fall into the hands of Hannibal, they collected all their valuables in one spot, and setting fire to them, threw their wives, their children, and themselves into the flames, and perished. This occurred B.C. 219. At ch. 18, Hannibal refers to their valour. The site of Saguntum is now occupied by *Muriedro*, which name is a corruption of *Muri Vcteres*, i.e. "The Old Walls," ch. 18.

**Saticula**, *æ*, f. *Saticula* (now *Santa Agata*); a town of Samnium, near the frontiers of Campania, ch. 5.

**Saticulanus**, *a*, um, adj. *Of*, or *belonging to*, *Saticula*, ch. 14.

**Scævōla**, *æ*, m. *Scævola* (*Q. Mucius*); prætor, B.C. 216. He obtained Sardinia as his province, by lot, ch. 30.

**Scantinius**, *ii*, m. *Scantinius* (*Publius*); a pontiff, whose office was filled up B.C. 216, ch. 21.

**Scipio**, *ōnis*, m. *Scipio*: 1. P. Cornelius Scipio, consul with T. Sempronius Longus, B.C. 218, obtained Spain as his province. On arriving at Massilia (now Marseilles), he found that Hannibal had crossed the Pyrenees, and was advancing towards the Rhone. As his men had suffered much from their voyage, he resolved to give them a few days' rest, under the impression that he had suffi-

cient time to prevent the passage of the Rhone by the Carthaginian forces. In this, however, he was mistaken; and, despairing of overtaking the enemy, he sent the main body of the army into Spain, under the command of his brother Cneius, as his lieutenant, and took a small body of troops back with him into Italy, with the view of adding them to the 25,000 troops that were in Cisalpine Gaul, under the command of two prætors. On landing at Pisæ (now Pisa) he assumed the chief command, and advanced to meet Hannibal. An engagement soon followed, in which Scipio was defeated and severely wounded. Hereupon he retreated, and took up his quarters at Placentia (now Piacenza), and awaited the arrival of his colleague Sempronius, whom he had summoned to his assistance from Sicily. Sempronius, on his arrival, found that Scipio had quitted Placentia, and encamped upon the banks of the Trebia (now the Trebbia). As Scipio's wound still prevented active service in the field, the whole command of the army now devolved on Sempronius; and he, wishing to secure glory to himself, resolved, in opposition to the advice of Scipio, to give battle to Hannibal. The result was the disastrous defeat of the Romans, who were obliged to retire within the walls of Placentia. In the following year, Scipio's command being prolonged, he crossed into Spain with a fleet of twenty ships and an army of 8,000 infantry, and joined his brother Cneius; see no. 2.—2. Cn. Cornelius Scipio was brother of no. 1, and his lieutenant in Spain, as mentioned above. Upon arriving with the main body of the Roman army at Emporia or Emporium (now *Ampurias*), B.C. 218, his kind and affable manners, which contrasted most strongly with the harshness of the Carthaginians, caused most of the chiefs on the sea-coast to join him. In the same year he defeated the Carthaginians near Scëssis or Cissa (now, probably, Guisona), and took its commander, Hanno, prisoner. This victory made him master of Northern Spain. In the following year, B.C. 217, he defeated the Carthaginian fleet at the mouth of the Iberus (now the Ebro), and this secured the command of the sea. In the course of the summer he was joined by Publius, and the two brothers marched upon Saguntum (now Murviedro), and gained possession of several Spanish hostages whom Hannibal had placed there for safe custody. These they set at liberty, and thus won the support of the tribes to whom they severally belonged. It is to these matters that the letter of the two brothers to the Roman Senate more especially relates; see ch. 26. It can only be added that P. and Cn. Scipio continued in Spain till their death, B.C. 211, and gained a series of brilliant vic-

**tories**, which, however, do not appear to have been attended by any important results.—N.B. At ch. 26, observe the use of the plural number of a name common to two specified persons, with the pronomen of each in the singular—"Publio et Cneio Scipionibus."

**Scribonius**, *li*, *m.* *Scribonius*, ch. 21; see *Libo*.

**Sempronius**, *li*, *m.* *Sempronius*; see *Gracchus* and *Longus*.

**Scotinus**, *i*, *m.* *Scotinus* (i.e. "The Dark or Obscure One"); a name given to Heraclitus, a member of the second embassy which Philip sent to Hannibal, ch. 39.

**Sicilia**, *æ*, *f.* *Sicily*; an island in the Mediterranean, separated from the mainland of Italy by the Straits of Messina, formerly called Sicania, and sometimes Trinacria and Trigueta, from its triangular shape. The Carthaginians gradually acquired possession of the whole island, till they were dispossessed of it by the Romans at the conclusion of the Second Punic War.

**Sicilinum**, *i*, *n.* *Sicilinum*; a town of the Hirpini, in Samnium, ch. 37.

**Siculus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of, or belonging to, Sicily; Sicilian*, ch. 4; see *Sicilia*.

**Sidicinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of, or belonging to, the Sidicini; Sidicine*. The Sidicini were a people of Central Italy, bordering on the Samnites and Campanians. Their chief town was Teanum; see *Teanum*.

**Silanus**, *i*, *m.* *Silanus (M. Junius)*; a Roman prætor, whom the people of Naples summoned to their aid against Hannibal, ch. 15.

**Sinuessa**, *æ*, *f.* *Sinuessa* (now *Mondragone*); a town of Italy on the Tuscan Sea, a few miles from the mouth of the Volturnus.

**Sosithæus**, *i*, *m.* *Sosithæus*; a member of the second embassy which Philip sent to Hannibal, ch. 39.

**Sospita**, *æ*, *f.* *Sospita*; i. e. *The (female) Deliverer or Preserver*; an epithet of Juno, ch. 31; see *Juno*.

**Sp.**, abbreviation of *Spurius*.

**Spurius**, *li*, *m.* *Spurius*; a Roman prænomen.

**Statius**, *li*, *m.* *Statius*; see *Trebius*.

**Sthenius**, *li*, *m.* *Sthenius*, ch. 8; see *Ninnius*.

**Suessula**, *æ*, *f.* *Suessula* (now *Sesola*); a city of Campania, ch. 14.

**T.**, abbreviation of *Titus*.

**Tauræa**, *æ*, *m.* *Tauræa*: 1. *Vibellius Tauræa*, one of the persons present at Hannibal's entertainment in the house of the Ninnii Celeres, ch. 8.—2. *Cerrinus Vibellius Tauræa*, who challenged *Claudius Asellus* to single combat, chapters 40, 47.

**Tartēsii**, *orum*, *m.* *plur.* *The Tartēsii*;

the inhabitants of *Tartēsus* or *Tartessus*, a district in the south of Spain.

**Tarentini**, *orum*, *m.* *plur.* *The Tarentines*; the inhabitants of *Tarentum*, ch. 7; see *Tarentum*.

**Tarentum**, *i*, *n.* *Tarentum* (now *Taranto*); one of the most important and powerful cities of S. Italy, situated on the N. shore of the *Sinus Tarentinus* (now *Golfo di Taranto*), ch. 32, *etc.*

**Teānum**, *i*, *n.* *Teanum*; the chief city of the *Sidicini*, ch. 24; see *Sidicini*.

**Terentianus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of, or belonging to, Terentius*; see *Terentius*.

**Terentius**, *li*, *m.* *Terentius*; see *Varro* and *Terentius*.

**Ti., Tib.**, abbreviation of *Tiberius*.

**Tifata**, *orum*, *n.* *plur.* *Tifata* (now *Monte di Maddaloni*); a mountain ridge about a mile from *Capua*, ch. 36.

**Titus**, *i*, *m.* *Titus*; a Roman prænomen.

**Tiberius**, *li*, *m.* *Tiberius*; a Roman prænomen.

**Trebia**, *æ*, *f.* *The Trebia* (now *The Trebbia*); a river of *Gallia Cispadana*, near to which *Placentia* is situate, ch. 18, *etc.*; see *Scipio*.

**Trebula**, *æ*, *f.* *Trebula* (now *Treglia*); a city of *Campania*, ch. 39.

**Trebulānus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of, or belonging to, Trebula*, ch. 14; see *Trebula*.

**Torquātus**, *i*, *m.* *Torquātus (T. Manlius)*; a Roman who had been censor, and twice consul, ch. 34.

**Trasimēnus**, *i*, *m.* *Trasimēnus* (now *Lago di Perugia*); a lake in the eastern part of *Etruria*, on the borders of which the Romans, under the command of the consul *Flaminius*, were routed with great slaughter by *Hannibal*, B.C. 217.

**Trebius**, *li*, *m.* *Trebius (Statius)*; a citizen of *Compsa*, who engaged to betray that town to *Hannibal*, ch. 1.

**Valerius**, *li*, *m.* *Valerius*: 1. *P. Valerius Flaccus*; see *Flaccus*.—2. *Marcus Valerius*; a Roman prætor, ch. 37.

**Varrōniānus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Of, or belonging to, Varro*; i.e. to *C. Terentius Varro*, who was consul in the ill-fated year of the battle of *Cannæ*; called *C. Terentius* at ch. 22.

**Vēnus**, *æ*, *f.* *Venus*; the Roman goddess of love and beauty, and the mythical mother of *Æneas*, the Trojan, the supposed ancestor of the Romans. She had a temple on *Mount Eryx* in *Sicily*, and hence was sometimes styled *Venus Erycina*, ch. 30.

**Venusia**, *æ*, *f.* *Venusia* (now *Venosa*); a city of *Apulia*, on the *Aufidus* (now the *Ofanto*); the birth-place of the poet *Horace*. Part of the Roman army fled to it after the battle of *Cannæ*.

**Vercellinum**, *i*, *n.* *Vercellinum*; a town of the *Hirpini* in *Samnium*, ch. 36.

**Vescellum**, ii, n. *Vescellum*; a town of the Hirpini, in Samnium, ch. 36.

**Vibellius**, ii, m. *Vibellius*; see *Tau-rea*.

**Vibius**, ii, m. *Vibius*; see *Virrius*.

**Virrius**, ii, m. *Virrius* (*Vibius*); one of the Campanian ambassadors sent to the Roman consul (C. Terentius Varro) after the battle of Caunæ. He urged his colleagues to report that the Roman power was brought to an end, ch. 6.

**Volturnus**, i, n. *The Volturnus* (now *The Volturno*); a river which rises in the Apennines, and flows into the Tuscan Sea about twenty miles below Casilinum (now Capona), ch. 14, etc.

**Xenophānes**, is, m. *Xenophanes*; the chief of the first ambassadors who were sent by Philip to Hannibal, ch. 33, etc.

PRINTED BY

SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE  
LONDON

# STANDARD ATLASES FOR SCHOOLS.

---

In imperial 4to. or in imperial 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS ATLAS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

IN THIRTY-THREE COLOURED MAPS.

Exhibiting clearly the more important Physical Features of the Countries delineated, and noting all the chief places of Historical, Commercial, or Social interest.

Edited by the Rev. G. BUTLER, D.D. Canon of Winchester, and formerly Principal of Liverpool College.

The Maps by E. WELLER, F.R.G.S.

\* \* Two new Maps are included in the present Edition of this Atlas, viz. Central Asia and Upper Egypt, Nubia, Soudan, &c.

---

In imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 7s. 6d.

## THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

IN TWENTY-EIGHT ENTIRELY NEW COLOURED MAPS.

Drawn and Engraved by E. WELLER, F.R.G.S.

Edited by the Rev. G. BUTLER, D.D.

---

In 4to. 5s.

## THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS HISTORICAL ATLAS.

Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Assistant Master of Harrow School, and Editor of 'Epochs of Modern History.'

With 101 Maps and Plans (53 Coloured).

\* \* The idea of publishing this Historical Atlas has arisen naturally as the series of 'Epochs of Modern History' approaches completion. Each volume is fully furnished with Maps and Plans on a fairly uniform scale, and these, when collected, form of themselves a series of historical maps in which the gaps are not very numerous. The principles that have been followed are mainly two—never to sacrifice clearness for the sake of detail, and to let each map deal with one period only.

---

London : LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

# EPOCHS OF MODERN HISTORY.

Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

18 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Maps, price 2s. 6d. each volume:—

CHURCH'S BEGINNING OF THE MIDDLE AGES.  
COX'S CRUSADES.  
CREIGHTON'S AGE OF ELIZABETH.  
GAIRDNER'S HOUSES OF LANCASTER AND YORK.  
GARDINER'S THIRTY YEARS' WAR, 1618-1648.  
GARDINER'S FIRST TWO STUARTS AND THE PURITAN REVOLUTION, 1603-1660.  
GARDINER'S (Mrs.) THE FRENCH REVOLUTION, 1789-1795.  
HALE'S FALL OF THE STUARTS, AND WESTERN EUROPE FROM 1678-1697.  
JOHNSON'S NORMANS IN EUROPE.  
LONGMAN'S FREDERICK THE GREAT AND THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR.  
LUDLOW'S WAR OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE, 1775-1783.  
McCARTHY'S EPOCH OF REFORM, 1830-1850.  
MOBERLY'S THE EARLY TUDORS.  
MORRIS'S AGE OF ANNE.  
MORRIS'S THE EARLY HANOVERIANS.  
SEEBOHM'S PROTESTANT REVOLUTION.  
STUBBS'S THE EARLY PLANTAGENETS.  
WARBURTON'S EDWARD THE THIRD.

---

# EPOCHS OF ANCIENT HISTORY.

Edited by the Rev. Sir G. W. COX, Bart. M.A. and by

C. SANKEY, M.A.

10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Maps, price 2s. 6d. each volume:—

BEESLY'S GRACCHI, MARIUS, AND SULLA.  
CAPES'S EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE, from the Assassination of Julius Caesar to the Assassination of Domitian.  
CAPES'S ROMAN EMPIRE OF THE SECOND CENTURY, or the Age of the Antonines.  
COX'S ATHENIAN EMPIRE, from the Flight of Xerxes to the Fall of Athens.  
COX'S GREEKS AND PERSIANS.  
CURTEIS'S RISE OF THE MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.  
IHNE'S ROME TO ITS CAPTURE BY THE GAULS.  
MERIVALE'S ROMAN TRIUMVIRATES.  
SANKEY'S SPARTAN AND THEBAN SUPREMACIES.  
SMITH'S ROME AND CARTHAGE.

---

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.







6137

LL

L7888WhiBb

Livy

Book XXIII; ed. by White. Ed.8.

**University of Toronto  
Library**

---

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

---

Acme Library Card Pocket  
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

